### **OBJECTIVE:**

• To enhance the fundamental knowledge in Physics and its applications relevant to various branches of Engineering and Technology

#### **INTENDED OUTCOME:**

		Bloom's
		Level
C103.1	Identify the elastic nature of materials and its thermodynamic properties.	K
C103.2	Infer the characteristics of laser and optical fibers for engineering applications.	S
C103.3	Develop the idea of quantum mechanics through applications.	S
C103.4	Identify the different atomic arrangements of crystals and its defects	S
C103.5	Make use of the concepts of sound waves for medical applications	K
C103.6	Illustrate the basic ideas of nuclear reactors for energy resources	K

### UNIT I PROPERTIES OF MATTER AND THERMODYNAMICS

**(9)** 

Three types of modulus of elasticity – basic definitions, relation connecting the modulii (Derivation), poison ratio- Torsional pendulum- bending of beams- bending moment – basic assumption of moment – uniform and non uniform bending

Concept of entropy- change of entropy in reversible and irreversible processes – refrigeration.

### UNIT II LASER AND FIBER OPTICS

**(9)** 

Introduction – emission and absorption process- Einstein's coefficients derivation. Types of LASER -CO<sub>2</sub>, Semiconductor LASER- Applications of LASER in industry and medicine.

Total internal reflection – modes of propagation of light in optical fibers – numerical aperture and acceptance angle –derivations, types of optical fibers (Material, refractive index and mode) – fiber optical communication system (block diagram)

### UNIT III QUANTUM PHYSICS

**(9)** 

Introduction to quantum theory – Compton effect- dual nature of matter and radiation – de Broglie wavelength, uncertainty principle – physical significance of wave function, Schrödinger's wave equation – time dependent and time independent equations – particle in one dimensional box- scanning electron microscope.

### UNIT IV CRYSTAL PHYSICS

**(9)** 

Lattice – unit cell – Bravais lattice – lattice planes – Miller indices – calculation of number of atoms per unit cell, atomic radius, coordination number, packing factor for SC, BCC, FCC and HCP structures-crystal defects – point, line and surface defects

### UNIT V ULTRASONICS AND NUCLEAR PHYSICS

**(9)** 

Production of ultrasonics by piezoelectric method –Non Destructive Testing – pulse echo system through transmission and reflection modes - A,B and C –scan displays, Medical applications - Sonogram

 $Introduction-basics\ about\ nuclear\ fission\ and\ fusion,\ nuclear\ composition-Radiation\ detectors-semi\ conductor\ detector.\ Reactors-essentials\ of\ nuclear\ reactor-power\ reactor.$ 

Total- 45

### **TEXT BOOK:**

S.NO	AUTHOR(S) NAME	TITLE OF THE BOOK	PUBLISHER	YEAR OF PUBLICATION
1	Ganesan.S and Baskar.T	Engineering Physics I	GEMS Publisher, Coimbatore-641 001	2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition- 2015

### **REFERENCES:**

S.NO	AUTHOR(S)	TITLE OF THE	PUBLISHER	YEAR OF
	NAME	BOOK		PUBLICATION
1	Serway and Jewett	Physics for Scientists and Engineers with Modern Physics	Thomson Brooks/Cole, Indian reprint, New Delhi	8 <sup>th</sup> Edition 2010
2	Gaur, R.K. and Gupta, S.C	Engineering Physics	Dhanpat Rai Publications,New Delhi.	9 <sup>th</sup> Edition 2011

### **WEBSITES:**

- www.nptel.ac.in
- www.physicsclassroom.com
- www. oyc.yale.edu
- www.physics.org



### KARPAGAM UNIVERSITY (Under Section3 of UGC Act 1956) COIMBATORE-641 021 LECTURE PLAN

SUBJECT : ENGINEERING PHYSICS SUBJECT CODE : 16BEPH103/16BTPH103

**TOTAL HOURS -50** 

### UNIT-I PROPERTIES OF MATTER AND THERMODYNAMICS HOURS REQUIRED -10

S.No	Topics	Hours	Page no's
1.	Three types of modulus of elasticity -basic definitions	1	T 1,2,3
2.	Poison's ratio, Hooks law	1	T 6
3.	Relation connecting the modulii (Derivation)	1	T 4,5
4.	Torsional pendulum, Bending of beams	1	T 10,15.16
5.	Bending moment – Basic assumption of moment	1	T 15.16
6.	Non uniform bending	1	T 24
7.	Uniform bending,	1	T 18,19
8.	Concept of entropy- change of entropy in reversible	1	T 27
9.	Change of entropy in irreversible process & refrigeration	1	T 32,33,35
10	Unit test	1	

### UNIT-II LASER AND FIBER OPTICS HOURS REQUIRED -10

S.No	Topics	Hours	
1.	Introduction about laser	1	T 39
2.	Emission and absorption process	1	T 41
3.	Einstein's coefficients derivation	1	T 42, 48
4.	Types of LASER -CO <sub>2</sub> laser	1	T 55
5.	Semiconductor LASER, LASER Applications of LASER in	1	T
	industry and Medicine		60,65,67
6.	Modes of propagation of light in optical fibers	1	T 84
7.	Numerical aperture and acceptance angle –derivations	1	T 86
8.	Types of optical fibers (Material, refractive index and mode)	1	T 90
9.	Fiber optical communication system (Block diagram)	1	T 98
10.	Unit Test	1	

### UNIT-III QUANTUM PHYSICS

### **HOURS REQUIRED -10**

S.No	Topics	Hours	
1.	Introduction to quantum theory	1	T 111
2.	Photoelectric effect	1	
3.	Compton effect	1	T 121,128
4.	Dual nature of matter and radiation	1	T 130
5.	De Broglie wavelength	1	T 130
6.	Uncertainty principle – physical significance of wave	1	T133,140
	function		
7.	Schrödinger's wave equation – time dependent	1	T 136
8.	Time independent equations	1	T 139
9.	Particle in one dimensional box.	1	T 141
10.	Unit Test	1	

### UNIT-IV CRYSTAL PHYSICS HOURS REQUIRED - 10

S.No	Topics	Hours	
1.	Lattice – unit cell	1	T 165
2.	Bravais lattice	1	T 174
3.	Lattice planes	1	1.39-1.50(S)
4	Miller indices		1.39-1.50(S)
5.	Calculation of number of atoms per unit cell, atomic	1	T 176
	radius, coordination number, packing factor for SC, BCC		
6.	Calculation of number of atoms per unit cell, atomic radius	1	T 178
7.	coordination number, packing factor for FCC	1	T 182
8.	HCP (Hexagonal Closed Packed)	1	T 185-190
9.	Crystal defects – point, line and surface defects	1	T
			191,197,200
10.	Unit Test	1	

### UNIT-V ULTRASONICS AND NUCLEAR PHYSICS **HOURS REQUIRED -11**

S.No	Topics	Hours	
1.	Introduction	1	T 216
2.	Production of ultrasonics by piezoelectric method	1	T 218, 222
3.	Non Destructive Testing	1	T 224, 225
4.	pulse echo system through transmission and reflection modes - A,B and C	1	T 225-229
5.	scan displays	1	T 235
6.	Medical applications Sonogram	1	T 238-240
7.	basics about nuclear fission and fusion, nuclear composition	1	T 241
8.	Radiation detectors – semi conductor detector.	1	T 245, 246
9.	Reactors – essentials of nuclear reactor- power reactor.	1	T 247
10.	Unit Test	1	

### **UNIT I**

### PROPERTIES OF MATTER

### **INTRODUCTION - ELASTICITY**

Elasticity is the property by virtue of which a body offers resistance to any deforming force and regains its original condition when the deforming force is removed. All bodies can be deformed by the action of external forces. Bodies which can completely regain their original condition of shape and size on removal of deforming forces are said to be perfectly elastic. Bodies which retain their deformed nature even after the removal of the deforming forces are said to be perfectly plastic. If external forces fail to produce any deformation or relative displacements of the particles of the body, the body is said to be perfectly rigid. It is defined as the distance between any two points in a body is unaltered due to application of force.

### STRESS AND STRAIN

#### Stress:

Stress is defined as the restoring force per unit area which brings back the body to its original state from the deformed state. As long as no permanent change is produced in the body, the restoring force is equal to the force applied. Unit of stress is  $N/m^2$ 

### **Types of Stresses:**

### i.Normal Stress:

When the force is applied perpendicular to the surface of the body, then the stress applied is called as normal stress.

### ii. Tangential stress:

When the force is applied along the surface of the body, then the stress applied is called as tangential stress or shearing stress.

### Strain:

The change produced in the body due to change in dimension of a body under a system of forces of Equilibrium is called Strain. It has no unit.

Strain =

### **Types of Strain**

### i. Longitudinal (or) Tensile Strain:

It is defined as the ratio between the changes in length to the original length, without any change in its shape, after the removal of the external forces.

### ii. Shearing strain:

It is defined as the angular deformation produced on the body due to the application of external tangential forces on it.

### iii. Volumetric strain:

It is defined as the ratio between the changes in volume to the original volume, without any change in its shape.

### **HOOKE'S LAW**

Robert Hooke proposed a relation between stress and strain and is named as Hooke's law by his name. According to this law, Stress is directly proportional to the strain produced, within the elastic limit.

i.e., 
$$E X$$
,  $E = Nm^{-2}$ 

Where, E - modulus of Elasticity and the value of E depends upon the nature of the material.

### **CLASSIFICATION OF ELASTIC MODULUS**

Depending on the three types of strain, there are three types of modulus they are,

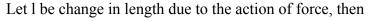
- i. Young's modulus(Y) (or) modulus corresponding to longitudinal (or) tensile strength
- ii. Bulk modulus(K) (or) modulus corresponding to the volume strain
- iii. Rigidity modulus(n) (or) modulus corresponding to the shearing strain

### i. Young's modulus (Y)

It is defined as the ratio between the longitudinal stress to longitudinal strain, within the elastic limits.

### **Explanation:**

Let us consider a wire of length L with an area of cross section A. Let one end of the wire is fixed and the other end is loaded (or) stretched as shown in Fig 1.1.



The longitudinal stress = =

and The longitudinal strain = =

Young's modulus,  $Y = = Nm^{-2}(or)$  pascal

### ii. Bulk modulus (K)

It is defined as the ratio between the volume stress (or) bulk stress to the volume strain (or) bulk strain within the elastic



Fig 1.1

limit.

### **Explanation:**

Let us consider a body of volume V with an area of cross section A. Let three equal forces act on the body in mutually perpendicular directions as shown in Fig 1.2. Let v be the change in volume due to the action of forces, then,

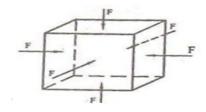


Fig 1.2

The volume stress (or) bulk stress = =

The volume strain (or) bulk strain = =

Bulk modulus (K) =

Bulk's modulus,  $K = NM^{-2}$  (or) pascal

Where P is the pressure = F/A, The reciprocal of bulk modulus of a material is known as compressibility of that material.

### iii. Rigidity modulus (G)

It is defined as the ratio between the tangential stress to the shearing strain, within the elastic limit.

### **Explanation:**

Let us consider a solid cube ABCDEFGH as in Fig 1.3 Whose lower face CDHG is fixed.

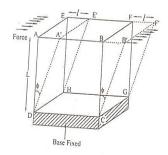


Fig 1.3

A tangential force 'F' is applied over the upper face ABEF. The result is that the cube gets deformed into a rhombus shape A'B'CDE'F'GH. The lines joining the two faces are shifted to an angle  $\varphi$ . If 'L' is the original length and 'l' is the relative displacement of the upper face of the cube with respect to the lower fixed face, then Tangential stress = . The shearing strain ( $\varphi$ ) can be defined as the ratio of the relative displacement between the two layers in the direction of the stress, to the distance measured perpendicular to the layers,

### POISSON'S RATIO (σ)

It is defined as the ratio between the lateral strain per unit stress ( $\beta$ ) to the longitudinal strain per unit stress ( $\alpha$ ), within the elastic limits.

### **Explanation:**

Let us consider a wire, fixed at one end and is stretched along the other end as shown in Fig 1.4. Due to the force applied the wire becomes longer but it also becomes thinner (i.e) although there is an increase in its length, there is a decrease in diameter. Therefore the wire elongates freely in the direction of tensile force and contracts laterally in the direction perpendicular to the force. Let 'L' be the original length and 'D' be the original diameter of the wire. After the application of force, let the length increases from L to L+l and the diameter decreases from D to d, then

Longitudinal strain = 1/L

Lateral strain =

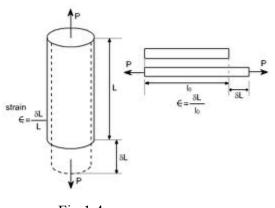


Fig 1.4

The negative sign indicates that longitudinal strain and lateral strain are opposite to each other. Poisson's ratio  $(\sigma) = -$ 

Strains along the direction of the applied force are referred to as primary strains. Hence longitudinal strains are primary strains. The strains acting at right angles to the applied force are referred to as secondary strains. Hence lateral strains are secondary. The negative sign in the above equation indicates opposite nature of the two s trains, one is tensile while the other is compressive.

Hence 
$$\sigma =$$

It  $(\sigma)$  has no units and dimensions. Theoretically  $\sigma$  lies between -1 and +.

Practically no substance has been found with negative value of  $\sigma$ . i.e., practically  $\sigma$  lies between zero and + .

### **ELASTIC LIMIT**

The maximum stress up to which a body can recover its original shape and size, after removing the external forces is called as Elastic limit. After elastic limit the body will be in a limit called as plastic limit.

### **YIELD POINT**

The point at which the body loses its elasticity is called as Yield point.

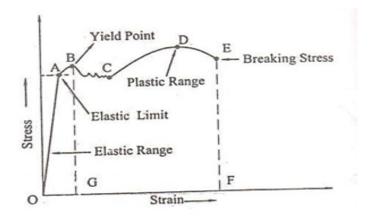
### **ELASTIC FATIGUE**

If a body is continuously subjected to stress or strain, it gets fatigued (weak) called as elastic fatigue.

### STRESS – STRAIN DIAGRAM AND ITS USES

Let us consider a body which is subjected to uniformly increasing stress. Due to the application of the stress, the change in dimension of the body take place; the strain is developed. If we plot a graph between stress and strain we get a curve as shown in Fig 1.5 and is called as stress-strain Diagram.

- i. From the fig (1.5) it is found that the body obeys Hooke's law upto the region **OA** called as **elastic range.**
- ii. As soon as the maximum elastic limit, yield point B is crossed, the strain increases rapidly than the stress.
- iii. At this stage the body remains **partly elastic** and **partly plastic** which is represented by the curve **BC**.
- iv. Now, even if a small external force is applied, the body will take a new path **CD** and remains as plastic called as **Plastic range**, where D is called as **ultimate strength**.
- v. After this, the body will not come to its original state and the body acquires a permanent residual strain and it breaks down at a point called as **breaking stress**, indicated by dotted line **EF**.



### Uses of stress – strain diagram

- 1. It is used to categorize the materials into ductile (or) Brittle (or) plastic in nature.
- 2. For ductile material the portion of curve between C to E will be very large.

Examples: Annealed copper, low carbon steel, brass, aluminum etc.,

- 3. For a brittle material, the yield point coincides with the breaking point.
  - Examples: Glass, high carbon steel, cast iron, brick, stone etc.
- 4. For a plastic material the stress strain diagram runs parallel to the strain axis beyond the yield point.

### FACTORS AFFECTING ELASTIC MODULUS AND TENSILE STRENGTH

Some bodies lose their elastic property even within the elastic limit, due to elastic fatigue. Apart from elastic fatigue some materials will have change in their elastic property because of the following factors:

- i. Effect of stress
- ii. Effect of annealing
- iii. Change in Temperature
- iv. Presence of impurities
- v. Due to the nature of cycles

### (i) Effect of Stress

When a material is subjected to large number of cycles of stresses, it loses its elastic property even within the elastic limit. Therefore, the working stress on the material should be kept lower than the ultimate tensile strengthening and the safety factor.

### (ii) Effect of Annealing

Annealing is a process by which the material is heated to a very high temperature and then it is slowly cooled. Usually this process is adopted for the materials to increase the softness and ductility in the materials. But if annealing is made to a material it results in the formation of large crystal grains, which ultimately reduces the elastic property of the material.

### (iii) Effect of Temperature

The elastic property of the materials changes with the temperature. Normally the elasticity increases with the decrease in temperature and vice-versa.

### **Examples:**

- a) The elastic property of Lead increases when the temperature is decreased.
- b) The carbon filament becomes plastic at higher temperature.

### (iv) Effect of impurities

The addition of impurities produces variation in the elastic property of the materials.

The increase and decrease of elasticity depends on the type of impurity added to it.

### **Examples:**

- a) When potassium is added to gold, the elastic property of gold increases.
- b) When carbon is added to molten iron, the elastic property of iron decreases provided the carbon content should be more than 1% in iron.

### (v) Effect of nature of Crystals

The elasticity also depends on the types of the crystals, whether it is a single crystal or poly crystal. For a single crystal the elasticity is more and for a poly-crystal the elasticity is less.

### MOMENT, COUPLE AND TORQUE

### (i) Moment of a Force

The moment of a force about a point is defined as the product of the magnitude of the force and perpendicular distance from the point to the line of action of force.

### (ii) Couple

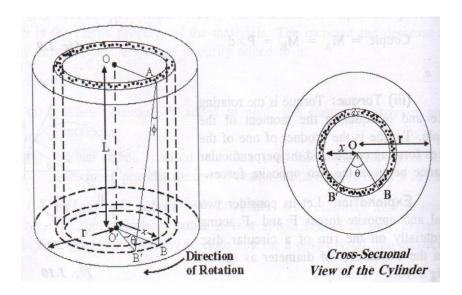
A couple constitutes a pair of two equal and opposite forces acting on a body, in such a way that the lines of action of the two forces are not in the same straight line.

### (iii) Torque

Torque is the rotating force and is equal to the moment of the couple. Torque is the product of one of the forces forming couple and the perpendicular distance between the two opposite forces.

### TWISTING COUPLE ON A WIRE – Expression for Torque per unit twist

Let us consider a cylindrical wire of length 'L' and radius 'r'. The wire is fixed at its upper end and twisted through an angle a ' $\theta$ ' by applying a torque at lower end. The wire can be assumed to be made up of a number of hollow cylindrical tubes (co-axial) whose radii varies from 0 to r.



Due to twisting torque the line AB which is initially parallel to the axis  $00^{\circ}$  of the cylinder is displaced to a position AB' through an angle  $\varphi$  as shown in figure 1.6.

The result of twisting the cylinder is a shearing strain.

The angle of shear = angle BAB' =  $\varphi$ 

Here BB' =  $\theta = L\phi$ 

$$\varphi = ---- (1)$$

Rigidity modulus n = (or)

Shearing stress =  $n\phi$  -----(2)

Substituting for  $\varphi$  from equation (1) in equation (2), we have

Shearing stress = 
$$----(3)$$

We know shearing stress =

Shearing Force = Shearing stress x Area on which the shearing Force is acting

$$F = .2\pi d$$
 -----(4)

Where  $2\pi x dx$  is the area over which the shearing Force acts, as shown in figure 1.6.

Moment of force about the oo' axis of the cylinder = Shearing Force x Distance

= 
$$.2\pi d$$
.  
=  $.d$  ----- (5)

Twisting couple of the whole wire can be derived by integrating equation (5) with in the limits 0 to r (since the radii varies from 0 to r).

Twisting couple on the wire = C = .d

(or) 
$$C =$$

(or) 
$$C =$$

If twist  $\theta$  is unity ie.  $\Theta = 1$  radian.

Then, we can write

The torque per unit twist C = ------(6)

### TORSIONAL STRESS & DEFORMATIONS (THEORY)

When a body is fixed at one end and twisted about its axis by means of a torque at the other end, then the body is said to be under torsion. The torsion involves shearing strain and hence the modulus involved is the "Rigidity Modulus".

### **TORSION PENDULUM**

### **Principle**

When a disc (torsion pendulum) is rotated in a horizontal plane, the disc executes simple harmonic oscillation due to the restoring couple produced in the wire.

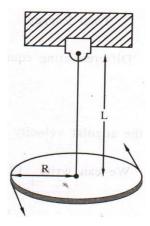
### **Description**

A torsion pendulum consists of a wire with one end fixed to a split chuck and other end fixed to the centre of the circular disc of radius R as shown in figure 1.7.

Let 'L' be the distance between the chuck end to the disc and 'r' be the radius of suspended wire.

### Working

The circular disc is rotated in horizontal plane so that the wire is twisted through an angle ' $\theta$ '. The various elements of the wire will undergo shearing strain and a restoring couple is produced. Now if the disc is released, the disc will produce torsion oscillations.



The couple acting on the disc produces an angular acceleration in it, which is proportional to the angular displacement and is always directed towards its mean position.

Therefore from the law of conservation of energy the total energy of the system is conserved.

### **Total energy of the torsion pendulum = Potential Energy + Kinetic Energy --- (1)**

The potential energy confined to the wire is equal to the work done in twisting the disc, thereby creating a restoring couple (c).

Restoring couple (P.E) through an angle  $\theta$  =

$$P.E =$$
 $P.E =$  ---- (2)

Let 'W' the angular velocity with which the disc oscillates, due to the restoring couple, then

The kinetic energy confined to the rotating disc (Deflecting couple) =

i.e 
$$K.E = ----(3)$$

Here I is the moment of inertia of the circular disc

Total Energy 
$$T = + = constant$$
 --- (4)

Differentiating equation (4) with respect to time't' we get,

$$C\theta + Iw = 0$$

Since the angular velocity w = and angular acceleration = We can write

$$C\theta + I$$

$$(or) = 0$$

Here, 
$$= 0$$

The negative sign indicates that the couple tends to decrease the twist on the wire.

### **Period of Oscillation**

We know, the time period of oscillation  $T = 2\pi$ Substituting from equation (5), we have  $T = 2\pi$ (or) Time period of torsion oscillation  $T = 2\pi$  --- (6) Frequency of oscillation  $T = 2\pi$ 

### Rigidity modulus of the wire

If 'r' is the radius of the wire and 'L' is the length of the wire suspended, then we know

The torque per unit twist 
$$C = ---- (7)$$

Substituting equation 7 in equation 6 we get,

$$T = 2\pi$$

=

### (or) Rigidity modulus of the wire (n) = $Nm^{-2}$

Thus the torsion pendulum is used to find the rigidity modulus for various materials.

### EXPERIMENTS USING TORSION PENDULUM – MOMENT OF INERTIA OF A REGULAR AND IRREGULAR BODY

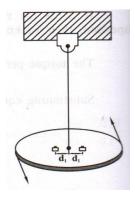
## i) Determination of the moment of inertia of the disc and rigidity modulus of the wire using torsion pendulum with mass:

To determine the moment of inertia of the disc and the rigidity modulus of the wire, the disc is set into torsional oscillations without any mass over it and the time period of oscillations (T) is measured.

i.e. Time period of oscillation without mass 
$$T=2\pi$$
 (or)
$$T^2 = ---(1)$$

Where, I is the moment of inertia of the disc about the axis of rotation and C is the restoring couple.

Now two equal cylindrical masses are placed over the disc at equal distances say  $d_1$ , from the center of the disc as shown in figure 1.8 and are set into torsional oscillations. Time period of oscillation ( $T_1$ ) is measured.

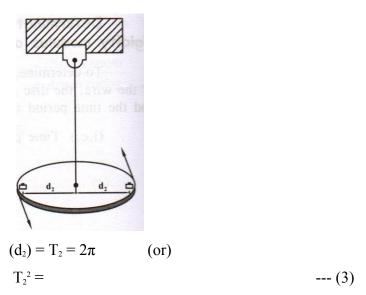


Time period of oscillation when the masses are at a distance

$$(d_1) = T_1 = 2\pi$$
 (or)  
 $T_1^2 =$  --- (2)

Where is moment of inertia of the disc along with the cylindrical masses placed over the disc at a distance  $d_1$ .

Now the cylindrical masses are placed at the edges of the disc at equal distances say  $d_2$  from the center of the disc as shown in figure 1.9 and the Time period of oscillation  $(T_2)$  is measured.



Where is moment of inertia of the disc along with the two equal cylindrical masses placed over the disc at a distance  $d_2$ .

### a) Moment of inertia of the disc

From equations (1), (2) and (3), we can write

=

From the parallel axis theorem we can write the moment of inertia as

$$+2m$$
 --- (5

Where, Cylindrical mass passing through its center.

m mass of the cylindrical weights placed over the disc.

Similarly from the parallel axis theorem we can write the moment of inertia as

$$+2m$$
 ----- (6)

From equation (5) and (6), we can write,

$$I_2 - I_1 = 2m (d_2^2 - d_1^2)$$
 ---- (7)

Substituting equation (7) in equation (4)

Moment of inertia of the disc about the axis of rotation

$$I = -----(8)$$

b) Rigidity modulus of the wire

From the theory of torsion pendulum, we know

The rigidity modulus of the wire

---- (9)

Substituting equation (8) in equation (9) we have

### **BENDING OF BEAMS**

### Beam

A beam is a rod or bar of uniform cross-section (either circular or rectangular) of a homogeneous, isotropic elastic material whose length is large compared to its thickness.

When such a beam is fixed at one end and loaded at the other, within the limit of elasticity a bending is produced due to the moment of the load. The deformation produced by the load brings about restoring forces due to elasticity tending to bring the strip back to its original position. In equilibrium position,

Restoring couple = Bending couple

These two couples act in the opposite directions. The plane in which these couples act is called the plane of bending. The moment of the couple due to the elastic reactions (restoring couple) which balances the external couple due to the applied load is called the bending moment.

### **Assumptions**

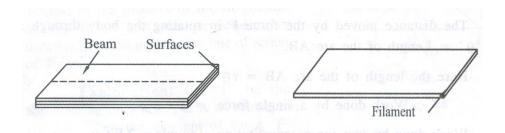
While studying about the bending of beams, the following assumptions have to be made.

i. The length of the beam should be large compared to other dimensions.

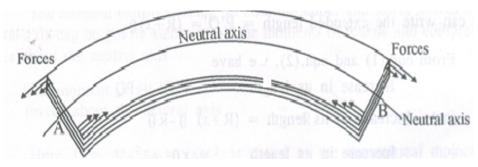
- ii. The load(forces) applied should be large compared to the weight of the beam.
- iii. The cross section of the beam remains constant and hence the geometrical moment of inertia Ig also remains constant.
- iv. The shearing stresses are negligible.
- v. The curvature of the beam is very small.

### Bending of a beam and neutral axis:

Let us consider a beam of uniform rectangular cross section Fig.1.10. A beam may be assumed to consist of a number of parallel longitudinal metallic fibres placed one over the other and are called as filaments as shown in Fig.



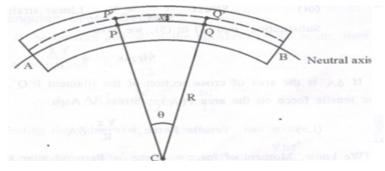
Let the beam be subjected to deforming forces at its ends as shown in Fig 1.12. Due to the deforming forces the beam bends. We know the beam consists of many filaments. Let us consider a filament AB at the centre of the beam. It is found that the filaments (layers) lying above AB gets elongated, while the filaments (layers) lying below AB gets compressed. Therefore the filament (i.e) layer AB which remains unaltered is taken as the reference axis called as NEUTRAL AXIS and the plane is called as neutral plane. Further, the deformation of any filament can be is measured with reference to the neutral axis.



### EXPRESSION FOR THE BENDING MOMENT:

Let us consider a beam under the action of deforming forces. The beam bends into a circular arc as shown in Fig 1.13. Let AB be the neutral axis of the beam. Here the filaments above AB are elongated and the filaments below AB are compressed. The filament AB remains unchanged.

Let PQ be the arc chosen from the neutral axis. If R is the radius of curvature of the neutral axis and  $\theta$  is the angle subtended by it at its centre of curvature 'C'.



Then we can write original length  $PQ = R\theta$ 

Let us consider a filament P'Q' at a distance 'x' from the neutral axis.

We can write the extended length =  $P'Q' = (R+x)\theta$ 

From eqn.(1) and eqn.(2), we have

Increase in its length = P'Q' - PQ

Increase in its length =  $(R+x)\theta - R\theta$ 

Increase in its length =  $x\theta$ 

We know Linear Strain =

(or) Linear Strain =

Linear Strain = -----(4)

We know,

The Young's modulus of the material Y =

(or) Stress = 
$$Y \times Linear strain$$
 ----(5)

Substituting eqn.(4) in (5), we have

Stress =

If  $\delta A$  is the area of cross section of the filament P'Q'. Then,

The tensile force on the area  $(\delta A)$  = Stress x Area

(i.e) Tensile Force =  $.\delta A$ 

We know, Moment of force = Force x Perpendicular Distance

Moment of the tensile force about the neutral axis AB (or)

$$PQ = .\delta Ax$$

$$PQ = .\delta A$$

The moment of force acting on both the upper and lower halves of the neutral axis can be got by summing all the moments of tensile and compressive forces about the neutral axis.

The moment of all the forces about the neutral axis =  $.\sum \delta A$ 

Here  $I_g = .\sum \delta A = A$  is called the geometrical moment of Inertia.

Where, A is the total area of the beam and K is the radius of the Gyration.

Total moment of all the forces (or) Internal bending moment = -----(6)

### **Special cases:**

### 1. Rectangular cross section:

If 'b' is the breadth and 'd' is the thickness of the beam, then

Area 
$$A = bd$$
 and  $=$ 

$$I_0 = A = =$$

Substituting the value of in eqn.(6), we can write

Bending moment for a rectangular cross section =

-----(7)

### 2. Circular cross section

For a circular cross section if 't' is the radius, then Area  $A = \pi$ 

and 
$$= I_g = A = I_o =$$

Substituting the value of I<sub>2</sub> in eqn.(6), we can write

The Bending moment of a circular cross section = ------(

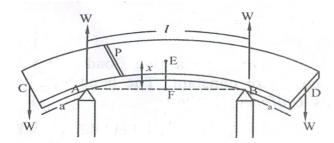
### UNIFORM BENDING – ELEVATION AT THE CENTRE OF THE BEAM LOADED AT BOTH ENDS

### **Theory**

Let us consider a beam of negligible mass, supported symmetrically on the two knife edges A and B as shown. Let the length between A and B be '1'. let equal weights W, be added to either end of the beam C and D.

Let the distance CA = BD = a.

Due to the load applied the beam bends from position F to E into an arc of a circle and produces as elevation 'x' from position F to E. let 'W' be the reaction produced at the points A and B which acts vertically upwards as shown in fig 1.18.



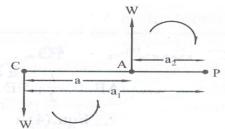
Consider a point 'P' on the cross section of the beam. Then the forces acting on the part PC of the beam are

- i. Force W at 'C'
- ii. Reaction W at A as shown in fig 1.19.

Let the distance  $PC = a_1$  and  $PA = a_2$ , then

The external bending moment about 'P' is

$$= \mathbf{W} \times \mathbf{a}_1 - \mathbf{W} \times \mathbf{a}_2$$



Here, the clockwise moment is taken as negative and anticlockwise moment is taken as positive. External bending moment about P can be written as

$$= W (a_1 - a_2)$$
  
 $= Wa$  -----(1

We know the internal bending moment =

----(2)

Under equilibrium condition, External bending moment = Internal bending moment

Since for a given load (W), Y, Ig, a and R are constant. The bending is called as Uniform Bending.

Here it is found that the elevation 'x' forms an arc of the circle of radius 'R' as shown in fig 1.20.

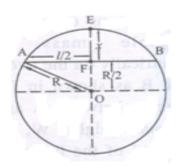
From the AFO we can write

Since OF = FE, therefore we can write

$$OA^2 = AF^2 + FE^2$$

Rearranging we can write

$$AF^2 = FE$$
 ----(4)



Here 
$$AF =$$
;  $FE = x =$ ;  $OA = R$ 

Eqn. (4) can be written as = x

$$= x[2R-x]$$

=

If the elevation 'x' is very small, then the term can be neglected.

We can write

$$=2x R$$

(or) 
$$x =$$

Radius of curvature

$$R = -----(5)$$

Substituting the value of 'R' value in eqn. (3) we have

(or) 
$$W.a =$$

(or) 
$$W.a =$$

Rearranging eqn. (6)

The Elevation of point 'E' above 'A' is x =

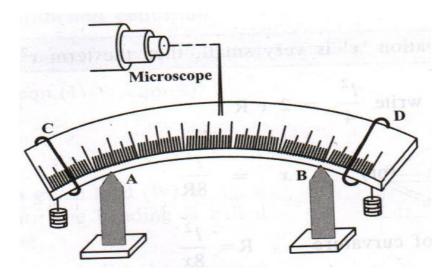
### EXPERIMENTAL DETERMINATION OF YOUNG'S MODULUS BY UNIFORM BENDING

### **Statistical method - Description**

It consists of a beam, symmetrically supported on the two knife edges A and B. Two weight hangers are suspended on both side of the beam at the position 'C' and 'D'. The distance between AC and BD are adjusted to be equal. A pin is fixed vertically at the centre of the beam as shown in fig. A travelling microscope is placed in front of the whole set up for finding the position of the pin.

### **Procedure:**

Taking the weight hanger as the dead load (W), the microscope is adjusted and the tip of the pin is made to coincide with the vertical cross wire. The reading is noted from the vertical scale of the microscope.



Now the load on each hanger is increased in equal steps of 'm', '2m', 3m etc. kilogram and the corresponding readings are noted from the vertical scale of the microscope. The same procedure is repeated during unloading. The readings are noted from the vertical scale of the microscope. The readings are tabulated in the tabular column.

Sl.No.	Load (M)	Microscope readings			Elevation	OM/w
		Increasing Load	Decreasing Load	Mean	(x)	(M/x)
Unit	Kg	×10 <sup>-2</sup> m	×10 <sup>-2</sup> m	10 <sup>-2</sup> m	metre	Kg m <sup>-1</sup>
1.	W	NOTIN	MIMASI:	$x_{\rm o}$	TWOMING	4X3 61.3
2.	W+m	NG	RAMBENDI	$x_1$	ULUS BY	JOM >
3.	W+2m			$x_2$	oritaM loo	44.45
4.	W+3m	Fin All one	In a series of	$x_3$	OUTSIAL IDD	IDIC
5.	W+4m	villenmenmo	a beam, s	x4	$x_4 - x_0$	need
6.	W + 5m	re suspended		$x_5$	$x_5 - x_1$	wo knife edg
7.	W+6m	ance between	The state of the s	$x_6$	$x_6 - x_2$	-
8.	W+7m	ance perween	ertically at the	$x_7$	$x_7 - x_3$	te beam at the beam at the

The mean elevation 'x' of the centre for M kg is found. The distance between the two knife edges is measured as 'l' and the distance from the point of suspension of the load to the knife edge is measured as 'a'.

Then we know the elevation produced is

If 'b' is the breadth of the beam and 'd' is the thickness of the beam, then

For a rectangular bar geometrical moment of Inertia = -----(2)

Also we know, Weight W = Mg -----(3

Substituting eqn.(2) and eqn.(3) in eqn.(1), we have

$$x = -----(4)$$

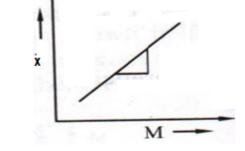
Rearranging eqn.(4) we can write, the Young's Modulus

$$Y =$$
(or) The Young's modulus  $Y = Nm^{-2}$  -----(5)

Substituting the mean value of from the tabular column the Young's modulus Y of the material of the given beam can be calculated.

### Graphical method (or) Dynamical method

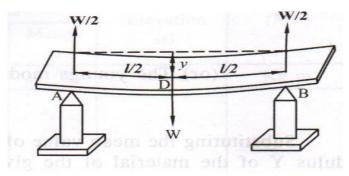
A graph is drawn between load (M) along x axis and elevation (x) along y axis. It is found to be a straight line as shown in fig. The slope of the straight line gives the value of. Eqn.(5) can be written as



Young's modulus Y =

# YOUNG'S MODULUS BY NON UNIFORM BENDING –DEPRESSION AT THE MID POINT OF A BEAM LOADED AT THE MIDDLE. THEORY

Let us consider a beam of length 'l' (distance between two knife edges) supported on the two knife edges A and B as shown in figure 1. The load of weight 'w' is suspended at the center 'c'. It is found that the beam bends and the maximum displacement is at the point 'D', where the load is given.



Due to the load (w) applied, at the middle of the beam the reaction W/2 is acted vertically upwards at each knife edges. The bending is called as non-uniform bending.

The beam may be considered as two cantilever, whose free end carries a load W/2 each of length l/2 and fixed at the point 'D'.

Hence we can say the elevation of A above D as the depression of D below A. we know depression of a cantilever y =

Therefore substituting the value of 1 as 1/2 and w as w/2 in the expression for the depression of a cantilever, ie., y =

We have, **Depression of D below A** = y = (or) y =

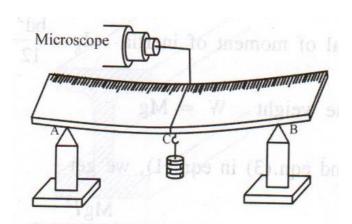
### EXPERIMENTAL DETERMINATION OF YOUNGS MODULUS – NON UNIFORM BENDING

### **Statical Method - Description**

It consists of a beam, symmetrically supported on the two knife edges A and B. A weight hanger is suspended at the center (C) of the beam my means or a loop (or) thread. A pin is fixed vertically at 'c' by some wax as shown in fig. In order to focus the tip of the pin a travelling microscope (M) is placed in front of this arrangement.

### **Procedure**

Taking the weight hanger as the dead load (W) the microscope is adjusted and the tip of the pin is made to coincide with the horizontal cross wire. The reading is noted from the vertical scale the microscope.



The weights are added (loaded) in steps of m, 2m, 3m kilograms and the corresponding readings are noted from the vertical scale of the microscope. The same procedure is repeated while unloading and the readings are tabulated in the tabular column as shown. The mean depression 'y' is found for a load of M kg.

Sl. No.	Load (M)	Microscope readings			Dames	0.00
		Increasing Load	Decreasing Load	Mean	Depression (y)	(M/y)
Unit	Kg	×10 <sup>-2</sup> m	×10 <sup>-2</sup> m	10 <sup>-2</sup> m	metre	Kg m <sup>-1</sup>
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7.	W W+m W+2m W+3m W+4m W+5m W+6m W+7m	ATION C	TERMIN	y <sub>0</sub> y <sub>1</sub> y <sub>2</sub> y <sub>3</sub> y <sub>4</sub> y <sub>5</sub> y <sub>6</sub> y <sub>7</sub>	y <sub>4</sub> - y <sub>0</sub> y <sub>5</sub> - y <sub>1</sub> y <sub>6</sub> - y <sub>2</sub> y <sub>7</sub> - y <sub>3</sub>	24 EXP

Theoretically, we know the depression produced is y = -----(1)

Where '1' be the length of the beam (ie.) the distance between the knife edge. If 'b' is the breadth of the beam and 'd' is the thickness of the beam, then

The geometrical of moment of inertia = ----- (2)

Also the weight 
$$W = Mg$$
 -----(3)

Substituting equation (2) and (3) in equation (1), we get

$$y =$$
  $y =$  (4)

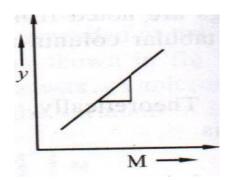
Rearranging equation (4) we get

Young's modulus 
$$Y = Nm^{-2}$$
 ----- (5)

Substituting the mean value of, from the tabular column, the Youngs modulus Y can be determined.

### Graphical method (or) Dynamical method

A graph is drawn between load (M) along x axis and depression (y) along y axis. It is found to be a straight line as shown in fig. The slope of the straight line gives the value of. Eqn.(5) can be written as



Substituting the slope value in the given formula the Young's modulus can be calculated.

### I SHAPE GIRDERS

### **Definition**

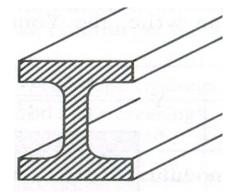
The girders with upper and lower section broadened and the middle section tapered, so that it can withstand heavy loads over it is called as I shaped girders. Since the girder look like letter I as shown in fig. they are named as I shape girders.

### **Explanation:**

Girder is supported at its two ends as on the opposite walls of a room, bends under its own weight and a small depression is produced at the middle portion. This may also be caused when loads are applied to the beams. Due to the depression produced, the upper parts of the girder above the neutral axis contracts, while the lower parts below the neutral axis expands. The stresses have a maximum value at the top and bottom. The stresses progressively decrease as it approaches towards the neutral axis. Therefore, the upper and lower surfaces of the girder must be stronger than the intervening part. Thus the girders are made of I shape and are called as I-Shape girders.

**Minimization of the Depression:** We know the depression produced in the case of a rectangular section.

The depression can be minimized by either decreasing the load (W) or the length of the girder (I) or by increasing the Young's modulus or the breadth or the thickness of the girder. Since the length of the beam I is the fixed quantity, it cannot be decreased. Therefore, the breadth and thickness may be adjusted by making the girder of large depth and small breadth. Thus the volume of the girder is increased and hence the depression produced is reduced. Therefore for stability, the upper part and the lower part are made broader than the centre part and hence forming an 'I' shape called as I shape girders. The depression can also be reduced by properly choosing the materials of high Young's modulus.



### **Applications of I- shape Girders:**

1) They are used in the construction of bridges over the rivers

- 2) They are very much useful in the production of iron rails which are employed in railway tracks
- 3) They are used as supporting beams for the ceiling in the construction of buildings.
- 4) They are used in the construction of iron beams to support the bridges for the heavy vehicles and also in the construction of dams.

### **Advantages of I- Shape Girders:**

- 1) More stability
- 2) More stronger
- 3) High durability

### **PROBLEMS**

1. A wire of length 1 metre and diameter 1mm is clamped at one of its ends. Calculate the couple required to twist the other end by 90°. (Given rigidity modulus = 298 gpa) Given data

$$n = 298 \text{ x Pa}$$
  
 $\theta = 90^{\circ} = \text{ radians}$   
 $r = 0.5 \text{ x } 10^{-3} \text{ m}$   
 $L = 1 \text{ m}$ 

### **Solution**

Couple required to twist the other end by  $90^{\circ} = 4.59 \text{ X } 10^{-2} \text{ NM}$ .

2. Calculate the Poisson's ratio for the material, given  $Y = 12.25 \times 10^{10} \text{ Nm}^{-2}$  and  $n = 4.55 \times 10^{10} \text{ Nm}^{-2}$ .

### Given data:

$$Y = 12.25 \times 10^{10} \text{ Nm}^{-2}$$
  
 $n = 4.55 \times 10^{10} \text{ Nm}^{-2}$ .

### **Solution:**

We have 
$$\sigma = -1$$
  
= -1  
 $\sigma = 1.34615 - 1$   
 $\sigma = 0.34615$ 

Poisson's ratio  $\sigma = 0.34615$ 

3. Calculate the Young's modulus in the cantilever depression method used. The length of cantilever beam is 1 m which is suspended with a load of 150 gm. The depression is found to be 4 cm. The thickness of the beam is 5 mm and breadth of the beam is 3 cm.

### Given data:

Length of cantilever beam = 1 m

Depression = 4 cm

Thickness of the beam = 5 mm

Breadth of the beam = 3 cm

Load = 150 gm

### **Solution:**

Young's modulus =  $3.92 \times Nm^{-2}$ 

4. An elastic wire is cut into half its original length. How will it affect the maximum load the wire can support?

### **Solution**

When original length is halved, strain is changed so that the maximum load that the wire can support will remain the same as Elastic modulus is constant.

### UNIT - I

### PART A

### 1. Define Elasticity.

Elasticity is the property by virtue of which a body offers resistance to any deforming force and regains its original condition when the deforming force is removed.

### 2. Define Perfectly Elastic Body and Perfectly Plastic Body.

### **Perfectly Plastic Body:**

All bodies can be deformed by the action of external forces. Bodies which can completely regain their original condition of shape and size on removal of deforming forces are said to be perfectly elastic.

### **Perfectly Plastic Body:**

Bodies which retain their deformed nature even after the removal of the deforming forces are said to be perfectly plastic.

### 3. Define a perfectly Rigid Body.

If external forces fail to produce any deformation or relative displacements of the particles of the body, the body is said to be perfectly rigid.

### 4. Define Stress and Strain and write down their units.

#### **Stress:**

Stress is defined as the restoring force per unit area which brings back the body to its original state from the deformed state. As long as no permanent change is produced in the body, the restoring force is equal to the force applied.

Unit of stress is N/m<sup>2</sup>

### Strain

The change produced in the body due to change in dimension of a body under a system of forces of Equilibrium is called Strain.

It has no unit.

### 5. What is meant by Normal Stress & Tangential Stress?

### **Normal Stress:**

When the force is applied perpendicular to the surface of the body, then the stress applied is called as normal stress.

### **Tangential stress:**

When the force is applied along the surface of the body, then the stress applied is called as tangential stress. The tangential stress is called as Shearing stress.

### 6. Define Longitudinal (or) Tensile Strain.

It is defined as the ratio between the changes in length to the original length, without any change in its shape, after the removal of the external forces.

### 7. What is meant by Shearing strain?

It is defined as the angular deformation produced on the body due to the application of external tangential forces on it.

### 8. What is volumetric strain?

It is defined as the ratio between the changes in volume to the original volume, without any change in its shape.

### 9. What do you understand from Hooke's Law (or) State Hooke's Law.

Robert Hooke proposed a relation between stress and strain and is named as Hooke's law by his name. According to this law, Stress is directly proportional to the strain produced, within the elastic limit.

(i.e) 
$$E X$$

$$E = Nm^{-2}$$

Where, E - modulus of Elasticity. The value of E depends upon the nature of the material.

### 10. List out the different types of moduli.

Depending on the three types of strain, there are three types of modulus they are,

- Young's modulus(Y) (or) modulus corresponding to longitudinal (or) tensile strength
- ➤ Bulk modulus(K) (or) modulus corresponding to the volume strain

Rigidity modulus(n) (or) modulus corresponding to the shearing strain

### 11. Define Young's modulus.

It is defined as the ratio between the longitudinal stress to longitudinal strain, within the elastic limits. Unit of Young's modulus is Nm<sup>-2</sup>

Young's modulus =

Young's modulus =

### 12. Define Bulk modulus.

It is defined as the ratio between the volume stress (or) bulk stress to the volume strain (or) bulk strain within the elastic limit.

Bulk's modulus =

Bulk's modulus,  $K = FV/Va = pv/V NM^{-2}$  (or) pascal

### 13. Define Rigidity modulus.

It is defined as the ratio between the tangential stress to the shearing strain, within the elastic limit.

Rigidity's modulus =

Rigidity modulus =  $Nm^{-2}$  (or) pascal

### 14. Mention the formula for the calculation of Young's modulus by uniform bending expression.

Y =

By knowing the mass(m), the distance between the point of suspension of the load and the nearest knife edge (a), length (l), breadth(b) and thickness(d) of the beam and depression (y), the young's modulus (Y) is determined.

### 15. Define Poisson's ratio.

It is defined as the ratio between the lateral strain per unit stress ( $\beta$ ) to the longitudinal strain per unit stress ( $\alpha$ ), within the elastic limits.

### 16. What is meant by Yield point.

The point at which the body loses its elasticity is called as Yield point.

### 17. Define Elastic limit and Plastic limit.

### Elastic limit.

The maximum stress up to which a body can recover its original shape and size, after removing the external forces is called as Elastic limit.

### Plastic limit.

After the elastic limit the body will not recovers its original shape and size when the deforming force is removed i.e., the body will be in its plastic limits.

### 18. Define Elastic Fatigue.

If a body is continuously subjected to stress or strain, it gets fatigued (weak) called as elastic fatigue.

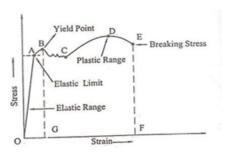
### 19. What do you infer from Stress – Strain diagram?

- ➤ The stress is directly proportional to the strain within elastic limit.
- > It determines the ultimate strength of the material.
- > It distinguishes the elastic and plastic limit of a material.
- ➤ This diagram also helps us to distinguish the material based on the properties such as ductility and brittleness.

### 20. What is the use of Stress – Strain diagram?

The elastic behavior of solid materials is studied by using this stress-strain diagram.

### 21. Draw the stress-strain diagram.



### 22. What are the Factors affecting Elasticity?

- > Effect of stress
- > Effect of annealing
- > Change in Temperature
- > Presence of impurities
- > Due to the nature of cycles

### 23. What is meant by Annealing?

Annealing is a process by which the material is heated to a very high temperature and then it is slowly cooled. Usually this process is adopted for the materials to increase the softness and ductility in the materials. But if annealing is made to a material it results in the formation of large crystal grains, which ultimately reduces the elastic property of the material.

### 24. How do temperature and impurity in a material affect the elasticity of the materials? Effect of Temperature:

The elastic property of the materials changes with the temperature . Normally the elasticity increases with the decrease in temperature and vice-versa.

### **Examples:**

- The elastic property of Lead increases when the temperature is decreased.
- The carbon filament becomes plastic at higher temperature.

### **Effect of impurities:**

The addition of impurities produces variation in the elastic property of the materials. The increase and decrease of elasticity depends on the type of impurity added to it.

### **Examples:**

- ➤ When potassium is added to gold, the elastic property of gold increases.
- ➤ When carbon is added to molten iron, the elastic property of iron decreases, provided the carbon content should be more than 1% in iron.

### 26. What are the effects of hammering and annealing on elasticity of a material?

While being hammered or rolled, crystal grains break into smaller units resulting in increase of their elastic properties. While annealing i.e heating and then cooling gradually, constituent crystals are uniformly oriented and form larger crystal grains, which results in decrease in their elastic properties.

### 27. Define Moment, Couple and Torque.

### (i) Moment of a Force:

The moment of a force about a point is defined as the product of the magnitude of the forced and perpendicular distance from the point to the line of action of force.

### (ii) Couple:

A couple constitutes a pair of two equal and opposite forces acting on a body, in such a way that the lines of action of the two forces are not in the same straight line.

### (iii) Torque:

Torque is the rotating force and is equal to the moment of the couple. Torque is the product of one of the forces forming couple and the perpendicular distance between the two opposite forces.

#### 28. Define Beam.

A beam is a rod or bar of uniform cross-section (either circular or rectangular) of a homogeneous, isotropic elastic material whose length is large compared to its thickness.

## 29. Explain Bending moment of Beam.

The moment of the couple due to the elastic reactions (restoring couple) which balances the external couple due to the applied load is called the bending moment.

## 30. What is Uniform Bending?

The beam is loaded uniformly on its both ends, the bent beam forms an arc of a circle. The radius of curvature of the bent beam is constant for given load. This type of bending is called Uniform Bending.

# 31. What are the assumptions to study the bending of the beams?

While studying about the bending of beams, the following assumptions have to be made.

- 1. The length of the beam should be large compared to other dimensions.
- 2. The load (forces) applied should be large compared to the weight of the beam.
- 3. The cross section of the beam remains constant and hence the geometrical moment of inertia Ig also remains constant.
- 4. The shearing stresses are negligible.
- 5. The curvature of the beam is very small.

# 32. Explain Neutral axis or Define Neutral axis.

The middle layer or filament of a beam which remains unaltered even with the presence of load on the beam is called Neutral axis. Filament which are lying above it are elongated and those are lying below it are compressed.

#### 33. Define a Cantilever.

A cantilever is a beam fixed horizontally at one end and loaded at the other end.

# 34. Define I Shape Girders:

The girders with upper and lower section broadened and the middle section tapered, so that it can withstand heavy loads over it is called as I shaped girders. Since the girder look like I and show it is named as I shape girders.

## 35. Explain the Advantages of I- Shape Girders.

- ➤ More stability
- ➤ More stronger
- > High durability

# 36. Give the applications of I-Shape Girders.

- > Since they reduce the area of neutral axis, they have higher strength and more stability.
- Minimum amount of raw material is enough to make I-Shape Girders.
- ➤ They have high durability.

## **PART B**

- 1. Derive an expression for the period of oscillation of a torsion pendulum. How can it be used to determine the torsional rigidity of a wire?
- 2. Describe with necessary theory, the method to determine the Young's modulus of the material of a rectangular bar by uniform bending.
- 3. Describe with necessary theory, the method to determine the Young's modulus of the material of a rectangular bar by Non uniform bending.
- 4. Describe an experiment to determine the Young's modulus of a beam using bending of beams?
- 5. Derive an expression for the internal bending moment of a beam in terms of radius of curvature?
- 6. Describe an experiment to determine Young's modulus of a beam by uniform bending.
- 7. Write short notes on I-shape Girders.
- 8. Derive an relation between three modulus of elasticity.

#### UNIT I

#### **THERMODYNAMICS**

# The four laws of thermodynamics

#### **Zeroth Law**

It is states that if two bodies are in thermal equilibrium with some third body, then they are also in equilibrium with each other. This establishes temperature as a fundamental and measurable property of matter.

#### First Law

It is states that the total increase in the energy of a system is equal to the increase in thermal energy plus the work done on the system. This states that heat is a form of energy and is therefore subject to the principle of conservation.

#### **Second Law**

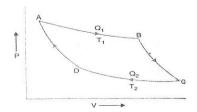
It is states that heat energy cannot be transferred from a body at a lower temperature to a body at a higher temperature without the addition of energy. This is why it costs money to run an air conditioner.

#### Third Law

It is states that the entropy of a pure crystal at absolute zero is zero. As explained above, entropy is sometimes called "waste energy," i.e., energy that is unable to do work, and since there is no heat energy whatsoever at absolute zero, there can be no waste energy. Entropy is also a measure of the disorder in a system, and while a perfect crystal is by definition perfectly ordered, any positive value of temperature means there is motion within the crystal, which causes disorder. For these reasons, there can be no physical system with lower entropy, so entropy always has a positive value.

## **Change of Entropy in Reversible Cycle**

Consider a complete reversible Carnot's cycle ABCD as shown in Fig. for an ideal gas formed by two isothermals i.e., AB at a temperature and CD at a temperature and the two adiabatics BC and DA.



## (i) Isothermal expansion AB:

Let be the quantity of heat absorbed by the working Substance in going from state A to state B during isothermal expansion AB at a constant Temperature. The increase in entropy of the working substance is given by

$$\int_{A}^{B} ds = + Q_1/Q_2$$

# (ii) Adiabatic Expansion BC:

In going from state B to C along the adiabatic BC, there is no Change in entropy of the working substance, but the temperature falls from to due to expansion.

$$\int_{A}^{B} ds = 0$$

# (iii) Isothermal compression CD:

In going from state C to D along the isothermal CD, the Working substance rejects heat to the sink at temperature. The entropy of the working substance decreases and change in entropy is given by

$$\int_{C}^{D} ds = -Q_1/Q_2$$

## (iv) Adiabatic Compression DA:

In going from D to A along the adiabatic DA, there is no Change in entropy but temperature rises from to.

$$\int_{D}^{A} ds = 0$$

Thus the net gain in entropy of the working substance in the whole cycle ABCDA

$$= \int_{A}^{B} ds + \int_{A}^{B} ds + \int_{C}^{D} ds + \int_{D}^{A} ds$$

$$\oint dS = Q_1/Q_2 Q_1/Q_2$$

But for a reversible Carnot's cycle

$$Q_{1}/\ Q_{2}=Q_{1}/\ Q_{2}$$
 (or) 
$$Q_{1}/\ Q_{2}-Q_{1}/\ Q_{2}=0$$

Substituting, we get

$$\oint dS = Q_1/Q_2 Q_1/Q_2 = 0$$

Where the integral sign with a circle refers to a complete cycle. Thus in a cycle of reversible process, the entropy of the system remains unchanged or remains constant. This means that the total change in entropy is also zero.

# **Change of Entropy in Irreversible Process:**

The thermo dynamical state of the system is defined with a help of the thermo dynamical coordinates of the system. The state of the system can be changed by altering the thermo dynamical coordinates. Changing from one state to other by changing the thermo dynamical coordinates is called a process.

Consider two states of a system i.e., state A and state B. change of the state from A to B or vice versa is a process and the direction of the process will depend upon a new thermo dynamical coordinate called entropy. All process are not possible in the universe.

# **Consider the following process:**

- 1. Let two blocks A and B at different temperatures and (>) be kept in contact but the system as a whole is insulated from the surroundings. Conductions of heat takes place between the blocks, the temperature of A falls and the temperature of B rises and thermo dynamical equilibrium will be reached.
- 2. Consider a fly wheel rotating with an angular velocity. Its kinetic energy is I. After sometime the wheel comes to rest and kinetic energy is utilised in overcoming friction at the bearings. The temperature of the wheel and the bearings rises and the increase in their internal energy is equal to the original kinetic energy of the fly wheel.
- 3. Consider two flasks A and B connected by a glass tube provided with a soap cock. Let A contain air at high pressure and B is evacuated. The system is isolated from the surroundings. If the stop cock is opened, air rushes from A to B, the pressure in A decreases and the volume of air increases.

All the above three examples are thermo dynamical process involving change in thermo dynamical coordinates. Also, in accordance with the first law of thermodynamics, the principle of conservation of energy is not violated because the total energy of the system is conserved. It is also clear that, with the initial conditions described above, the three process will takes place.

But, it is a matter of common experience, that none of the above conditions for the reversed process is reached. It means that the direction of the process cannot be determined by knowing the thermo dynamical coordinates in the two end states. To determine the direction of the process a thermo dynamical coordinate has been devised by Clasius and this is called the entropy of the system. Similar to internal energy, entropy is also a function of the state of the system. For any possible process, the entropy of an isolated system should increase or remain constant. The process in which there is a possibility of decrease in entropy cannot take place. If the entropy of an isolated system is maximum, any change of state will mean decrease in entropy and hence that change of state will not take place. For concluding, process in which the entropy of an isolated system decreases do not take place or for all process taking place in an isolated system the entropy of an system should

Increase or remain constant.

It means a process is irreversible if the entropy decreases when the direction of the process is reversed. A process is said to be irreversible if it cannot be retraced back exactly in the opposite direction. During an irreversible process, heat energy is always used to overcome friction. Energy is also dissipated in the form of conduction and radiation. This loss of energy is always take place whether the engines works in one direction or the reverse direction. Such energy cannot be regained. In actual practice all the engines are irreversible. If electric current is passed through a wire, heat is produced. If the direction of the current is reversed, heat is again is produced. This is also an example of an irreversible process. All chemical reactions are irreversible. In general, all natural processes are irreversible.

#### REFRIGERATORS

#### Introduction

Generally he cannot flow from a cold body (i.e., a body at lower temperature) to hot body i.e., (a body at higher temperature). But, it is possible to do so, if some external work (or) pressure is done on the working substance. This concept is used in refrigerators.

#### **General Terminologies**

## 1. Refrigeration:

Refrigeration is the process of reducing and maintaining the temperature of a body below the normal temperature or it is the process of removing heat from a substance under controlled conditions. 2. Refrigerator:

Refrigerator is equipment used to reduce and maintain the temperature below atmospheric

temperature. It is obtained by removing the heat from the space continuously.

3. Refrigerant:

Refrigerant is a fluid which absorbs the heat from the body and rejects the heat at high

temperature.

Examples: Ammonia, carbon-di-oxide, Freon, methyl chloride, Chloro Fluro carbons

(CFC).

4. Capacity of Refrigerator (or) Refrigerating effect:

It is the amount of heat extracted from the cold body per unit mass per second. (or) The rate

at which refrigeration produced is called the capacity of refrigerator. It is expressed in tonne

of refrigeration.

5. Tonne of refrigeration

A tonne of refrigeration is defined as the amount of refrigeration effect produced (amount of

heat extracted) by uniform melting of one tonne (1000 kg) of ice at 0°C to water in 24

hours.

1 Tonne of refrigeration = 210 KJ/min (or) 3.5 KT/sec,

6. Performance coefficient:

Coefficient of performance (COP) is the ratio of heat extracted and the work done.

 $COP = \frac{Heat\ extracted}{Work\ done}$ 

**Types of refrigerators** 

There are two types of refrigerators, viz.

1. Vapour Compression refrigerator

Example: Domestic refrigerators

2. Vapour absorption refrigerator.

Example: Commercial refrigerators.

DOMESTIC REFRIGERATOR

**Principle** 

The second law of thermodynamics as given by clausius, i.e., "without doing external

work it is impossible to transfer heat from a cold body to a hot body" is the principle used in

refrigerator.

95

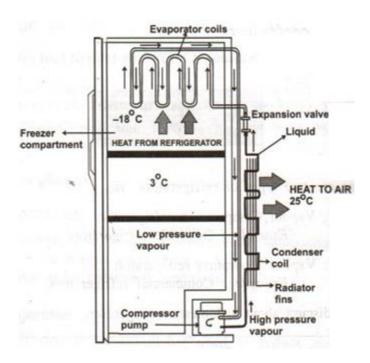
Here, the ammonia (working substance) takes heat from the refrigerator (at lower temperature) and due to external work done on ammonia, it give heat to atmospheric air (at normal (or) high temperature) and keep the refrigerator continuously cool.

# Design

It consists of two coils viz.

- 1. Evaporator coil to convert liquid ammonia to vapour and
- 2. Condenser coil to convert vapour to liquid ammonia, as shown in Fig.

The compressor in the refrigerator is used to compress the ammonia vapour using a piston to a very high pressure and it helps in doing the external work on the ammonia. The whole setup is kept in well air circulation area for better performance.



# Working

- 1. In domestic refrigerator, liquid ammonia is used as the working substance for cooling the refrigerator.
- 2. Here, Liquid ammonia at low pressure is passed through the evaporator coils, wherein it expands and absorbs the heat from the refrigerator.

- 3. This liquid ammonia takes up the heat from the refrigerator and is converted into low pressure vapour.
- 4. Now the compressor is used to compress the ammonia vapour externally using a piston, to a very high pressure.
- 5. This ammonia at high pressure is allowed to pass through the condenser coils.
- 6. While passing, the ammonia vapour gives heat to the atmospheric air at room temperature and becomes liquid ammonia again due to cooling.
- 7. This cool liquid ammonia in turn acts as a primary refrigerant and keeps the refrigerator cool.
- 8. This cycle of process continues and makes the refrigerator to be in cool condition always.

# **Applications**

- It is used for preserving the Food, Fruits and drinks for a long duration.
- It is used to preserve flowers, medicines and medical drugs.
- Refrigerator is used to manufacture ice in ice plants.
- Refrigerator is used in refineries for removing wax.
- In industries they are used for processing lubricants, rubber, steel etc.,
- It is used for producing frozen foods, ice creams, chemicals and other products.

#### **Advantages**

- ♦ It is used to store food for a long time.
- It protects the food from microbes, insects and rodents.
- It protects the food from direct sunlight and heat.
- Cost of refrigerant is low.

#### **Disadvantages**

- ♦ It consumes large amount of electricity.
- ♦ It causes global warming.
- Harmful pollutant gas like CFC (choloro fluro carbon) is used in refrigerators.
- Preserving food in refrigerator for a long duration is not good for health.

#### **PROBLEMS**

1. A copper rod of length 50 cm and cross sectional area  $6 \times 10^{-2}$  cm<sup>2</sup> is connected in series with an iron rod of same area of cross section and length 25 cm. One end of cooper is immersed in boiling water. The far end of the iron rod is in an ice bath of  $0^{\circ}$ C. Find the

rate of transfer of heat from boiling water to ice bath. (Thermal conductivity of copper and iron are 401 Wm<sup>-1</sup>K<sup>-1</sup> and 80 Wm<sup>-1</sup>K<sup>-1</sup> respectively) (Dec 2005)

$$\begin{aligned} &d_1 = 50 \text{ x } 10^{\text{-2}} \text{ m} \quad \theta_1 = 100 ^{\circ} \text{C} \\ &K_1 = 401 \text{ Wm}^{\text{-1}} \text{K}^{\text{-1}} \\ &d_2 = 25 \text{ x } 10^{\text{-2}} \text{ m} \\ &\theta_2 = 0 ^{\circ} \text{C} \\ &K_1 = 80 \text{ Wm}^{\text{-1}} \text{K}^{\text{-1}} \text{ and} \\ &\text{area } A = 0.06 \text{ x } 10^{\text{-4}} \text{ m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

**Solution** 

The amount of heat conducted per second  $Q = \frac{A (\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{\left[\frac{d1}{K1} + \frac{d2}{K2}\right]}$ 

$$Q = \frac{0.06 \times 10^{-4} \times (373 - 273)}{\left[\frac{0.5}{401} + \frac{0.25}{80}\right]}$$

Rate of transfer of heat Q = 0.1372 Watts

2. The total area of the glass window pane is 0.9 m<sup>2</sup>. Calculate how much heat is conducted per hour through the glass window pane if thickness of the glass 4mm, the temperature inside is 29°C and of the outside surface is 3°C. Thermal conductivity of glass is 1.1 Wm<sup>-1</sup>K<sup>-1</sup>

Given data

Area  $A = 0.9 \text{ m}^2$ 

Thickness x = 4mm

$$\theta_1 = 29 \,^{\circ} C$$

$$\theta_2 = 3 \, ^{\circ} C$$

Solution

Amount of heat conducted

$$Q = \frac{KA (\theta_1 - \theta_2)t}{x}$$

$$Q = \frac{1.1 \times 0.9 \times 26 \times 3600}{0.004}$$

Heat conducted per hour  $Q = 2.316 \times 10^7$  Joules.

3. A metal pipe having an external diameter 20 cm carries steam at 100 °C. This is covered by a layer 2.0 cm thick of insulating material with co-efficient of thermal conductivity 0.20 Wm<sup>-1</sup>K<sup>-1</sup>. If the outer surface is 30 °C, Calculate the heat lost by the pipe of 2m length per hour. Neglect the temperature drop across the pipe.

Given data:

Diameter = 20 cm,  

$$\theta_1 = 100$$
 °C,  $\theta_2 = 30$  °C,  
time 't'=1 hour = 3600

# **Solution**:

Quantity of heat flowing out across the pipe of length '1' m in time 't' seconds.

$$Q = \frac{2\pi l K (\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{2.303 log_{10} \left(\frac{r_2}{r_1}\right)} x \text{ t joules}$$

$$Q \text{ per hour} = \frac{2\pi X \ 2 \ X \ 0.2(373 - 303)}{2.303 log_{10} \left(\frac{l^2}{l0}\right)} \ X \ 3600$$

$$= \frac{6.33 \ X lo^5}{0.1823}$$

The quantity of heat lost by the piper per hour  $Q = 3.472 \times 10^6$  joules

4. A 30 cm length of iron rod is heated at one end to 100 °C, while the other end is kept at a temperature of 35 °C. The area of cross section of the iron rod is 0.725 cm<sup>2</sup>. Assume that the iron rod is thermally insulated. Calculate the amount of heat conducted through the rod in 8 minutes along the way.

Given the thermal conductivity of iron  $K = 62 \text{ Wm}^{-1} \text{ K}^{-1}$ .

Given data:

$$K = 62 \text{ Wm}^{-1} \text{ K}^{-1},$$
  
 $A = 0.725 \text{ cm}^{2},$   
 $\theta_{1} = 100 \text{ C},$   
 $\theta_{2} = 35 \text{ C}, t = 8 \text{min}, x = 30 \text{cm}$ 

**Solution:** 

The quantity of heat conducted

$$Q = \frac{KA (\theta_1 - \theta_2)t}{x}$$

$$= \frac{62 \times 0.725 \times 10^{-4} \times (373 - 308) \times 480}{0.3}$$

$$= 467.48 \text{ J}$$

The iron rod conducts 467.48 joules in 8 minutes.

5. Two bars of copper and steel of length 1.0m and 0.5m respectively and of co-efficient of thermal conductivity 400 W/m-K and 50 W/m-K respectively are jointed end to end. The free ends of copper and steel are maintained at 100°C and 0°C respectively. Calculate the temperature of copper-steel junction if both bars have the same area of cross-section.

Given data:

$$K_I = 400 \text{ W/m-K}$$
  $d_I = 1 \text{ m}$   $\theta_I = 100 ^{\circ}\text{C}$   $K_2 = 50 \text{ W/m-K}$   $d_2 = 0.5 \text{ m}\theta_2 = 0 ^{\circ}\text{C}$ 

**Solution:** 

$$\frac{K_I}{K_2} = \frac{d_I}{d_2} \left( \frac{\theta_2 - \theta_3}{\theta_1 - \theta_2} \right)$$

$$\frac{400}{50} = \frac{1}{0.5} \left( \frac{\theta_2 - \theta}{100 - \theta_2} \right)$$

$$\frac{\theta_2}{100 - \theta_2} = 4$$

$$400 - 4\theta_2 = \theta_2$$

$$5\theta_2 = 400$$

$$\theta_2 = 80 \, \text{C}$$

The temperature of copper – Steel junction = 80  $^{\circ}$ C

S.No	Questions	opt1	opt2	opt3	opt4	answer
١,	The modulus of elasticity is dimensionally equivalent to	Strain	Stress	Surface tension	Poisson's ratio	Stress
1						
	If by applying a force, the shape of a body is changed, then the	Tensile stress	Bulk stress	Shearing stress	Compressive stress	Shearing stress
	corresponding stress is known as				•	
					_	
2	According to Hooke's law of elasticity, within elastic limits, if the stress is increased, the ratio of stress to strain	Increases	Decreases	Becomes zero	Remains constant	Remains constant
3	suess is increased, the ratio of suess to strain					
	Which one of the following does not affect the elasticity of a	Hammering	Adding impurity in the	Changing the	Change of temperature	Changing the dimensions
	substance?	C	substance	dimensions		
	The bulk modulus of a fluid is inversely proportional to the	Change in pressure	Volume of the fluid	Density of the fluid	Change in its volume	Change in its volume
5						
	Shearing strain is given by	Deforming force	Shape of shear	Angle of shear	Change in volume of	Angle of shear
6		5	1	5	body	5
	The ratio of the change in dimension at right angles to the applied	Young's modulus	Poisson's ratio	Lateral strain	Shearing strain	Lateral strain
7	force to the initial dimension is known as					
	Which of the following is dimensionless quantity?	Stress	Young's modulus	Pressure	Strain	Strain
8	when of the following is unitensionless quantity.	54655	Toung 5 mounts	1 Tobbaro	- Contract of the contract of	Dittill .
	The energy per unit volume of a stretched wire is	1/2 *stress *strain	strain*stress	1/2 *load *extension	load* Extension	1/2 *stress *strain
9						
	Out of the following materials, whose elasticity is independent of	Copper	Invar steel	gold	Silver	Invar steel
	temperature?	Сорры	vui sicol	born.	J. 1701	man sicci
	-					
	Theoretical value of Poisson's ratio lies between	- 1 to 0.5	-1 to -2	0.5 to 1	1 to 2	- 1 to 0.5
11						
	Strain has	No units but only	Only units but no	No units, no dimensions	No units, no dimensions	No units, no dimensions but a
12	Suam nas	dimensions	dimensions	but a constant value	but a variable value	variable value
	When impurities are added to an elastic substance, its elasticity	Increases	Decreases	Becomes zero	May increase or decrease	May increase or decrease
13						
	r santa de c	0	Y	1 21	0.1	1 111
14	Longitudinal strain is possible in the case of	Gases	Liquid	only solids	Only gases & liquids	only solids
15	When the intermolecular distance increases due to tensile force, then	There is no force between	There is a repulsive force	There is an attractive	There is zero resultant	There is an attractive force
	Tf	the molecules	between the molecules	force between the	force between the Becomes zero	between the molecules
16	If a material is heated and annealed, then its elasticity is	Increased	Decreased	Not change		Decreased
17	Hooke's law essentially defines	stress	strain	yield point	elastic limit	elastic limit
18	The Young's modulus for a plastic body is	one	zero	infinity	less than one	zero
19	Which of the following have highest elasticity?	steel	copper	rubber	aluminium	steel
	Energy in a stretched wire is	Half of	Half of stress / strain	Stress x strain	Load / strain	Half of load x
20		load x strain	rian of sucss / suam	Suess a strain		strain
21	The property due to which then sheets can be prepared from a	Elasticity	Brittleness	Malleability	Ductility	Malleability
22	material is called The substance which shows practically no elastic effect is	Quartz	Copper	silk	Rubber	Quartz
22	<u> </u>					
23	In uniform bending experiment ,which property can be calculated	Rigdity modulus	youngs modulus	bulk modulus	none	youngs modulus
24	What is the principle of domestic refrigerator?	zeroth law	First law	Second law	third law	Second law
	· · ·		Glass	Plastics	Rubber	
	The ceramic oven is constructed using  For the same heat transfer Q and same overall heat transfer	Clay			KuUUCI	Clay
	coefficient Uo, surface area required for cross flow operation is	less than LMTD for	more than LMTD for	same as LMTD for	unpredictable	less than LMTD for parallel
26	always	parallel flow tne exit temperature or	parallel flow tne exit temperature or not	parallel flow tne exit temperature or	we cannot predict	flow
		hot fluid is always equal	fluid is always less than the	hot fluid is always more	comparison between exit	the exit temperature of hot
27	In parallel flow heat exchangers,	to the exit temperature of	exit temperature of cold	than the exit	temperatures of hot fluid	fluid is always more than the exit temperature of cold fluid
	coefficient Uo, surface area required for parallel flow operation is	less than LMTD for	more than LMTD for	same as LMTD for	and cold fluid	more than LMTD for counter
28	always	counter flow	counter flow	counter flow	unpredictable	flow
	For the same inlet and exit temperatures of two fluids, the LMTD	smaller than LMTD for	greater than LMTD for	same as LMTD for	unpredictable	greater than LMTD for
29	for counterflow is always	parallel flow	parallel flow Logarithmic Mean	parallel flow	*	parallel flow Logarithmic Mean
	Which of the following temperature difference is safer than other	Arithmetic Mean	Temperature Difference	Both have nothing to	Other	Temperature Difference
30	to consider in designing of heat exchangers?	Temperature Difference when the temperature	(LMTD)	do with safety		(LMTD)
		profiles of two fluids of	when the temperature	when the temperature	when the temperature	when the temperature profiles
	When is the arithmetic mean temperature difference of heat	heat exchanger are	profiles of two fluids of heat exchanger are sloping	profiles of two fluids of heat exchanger are	profiles of two fluids of heat exchanger are	of two fluids of heat exchanger
	exchanger used instead of LMTD?	sloping downward with	upward with curve	straight	quadratic	are straight
		the arithmetic mean	the arithmetic mean	the arithmetic mean	the arithmetic mean	the arithmetic mean
	How can the arithmetic mean temperature difference and LMTD of	temperature difference is less than LMTD of a	temperature difference is more than LMTD of a	temperature difference and LMTD of a same	temperature difference is double than LMTD of a	temperature difference is more than LMTD of a same heat
	a same heat exchanger be compared?	same heat exchanger	same heat exchanger	heat exchanger are equal	same heat exchanger	exchanger
	·	Mechanical property	Electrical property	Chemical property	Thermal property	Thermal property
	The response of a material due to the function of heat is known as			1	l	411
33	Tendency of matter to change in shape, area, and volume in	non linear expansion	electrical expansion	thermal expansion	mechanical expansion	thermal expansion
33		non linear expansion mechanical and electrical	electrical expansion magnetic and electrical	thermal expansion kinetic and potential	mechanical expansion kinetic and magnetic	_
33 34 35	Tendency of matter to change in shape, area, and volume in response to a change in a particular temperature is called  Internal energy comprises of two types of energies, those are	mechanical and electrical energy	magnetic and electrical energy	kinetic and potential energy	kinetic and magnetic energy	kinetic and potential energy
33 34 35 36	Tendency of matter to change in shape, area, and volume in response to a change in a particular temperature is called  Internal energy comprises of two types of energies, those are A pure substance would freeze or solidify at its	mechanical and electrical energy boiling point	magnetic and electrical	kinetic and potential energy melting point	kinetic and magnetic	kinetic and potential energy melting point
33 34 35 36	Tendency of matter to change in shape, area, and volume in response to a change in a particular temperature is called  Internal energy comprises of two types of energies, those are	mechanical and electrical energy	magnetic and electrical energy	kinetic and potential energy	kinetic and magnetic energy	kinetic and potential energy

38 Rate of transfer of energy by radiation can be increased by	increasing the surface temperature	decreasing the surface area	using shiny white surfaces instead of dull and black surfaces		increasing the surface temperature
39 Vacuum in a vacuum flask prevents heat transfer through process of	Conduction only	Convection only	Conduction and Convection	Radiation only	Conduction and Convection

#### **UNIT-II**

#### LASER AND FIBRE OPTICS

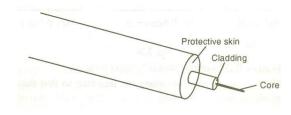
#### INTRODUCTION TO FIBRE OPTICS

The development of lasers and optical fiber has brought about a revolution in the field of communication systems. Experiments on the propagation of information – carrying light waves through an open atmosphere were conducted. The atmospheric conditions like rain, fog etc affected the efficiency of communication through light waves. To have efficient communication systems, the information carried by light waves should need a guiding medium through which it can be transmitted safely. This guiding mechanism is optical fiber. The communication through optical fiber is known as light wave communication or optical communication. A light beam acting as a carrier wave is capable of carrying more information than that of radio waves and microwaves due to its larger bandwidth. Currently in most part of the world, fiber optics is used to transmit voice, video and digital data signals using light waves from one place to other place.

# **OPTICAL FIBER**

It is made up of transparent dielectrics (SiO<sub>2</sub>), (glass or dielectrics).

An optical fibre of a central core glass ( $50\mu m$  dia) surrounded by a cladding ( $125\text{-}200\mu m$ ) which is of slightly lower refractive index than core as as shown in figure.



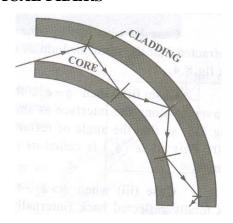
The cladding is enclosed by strength members and polyurethane jacket, which act as protective skin for core and cladding as shown in figure. The protective layer is used so has to make the optical cable to withstand for hard pulling, bending, sketching, rolling etc.. the layer also traps the escaping light from the core.

# **Features of Optical fibers**

- (i) It is light in weight
- (ii) It is smaller in size
- (iii) It is flexible
- (iv) It is non conductive, non radiative and non inductive
- (v) It has high bandwidth and low loss
- (vi) There is no cross talk / internal noise
- (vii) It can withstand to any range of temperature and moisture condition.
- (viii) No voltage problem occurs

#### PRINCIPLE AND PROPAGATION OF LIGHT IN OPTICAL FIBERS

For optical fibers, the process of propagation of light (optical signal) is simple, because once the light enters the fiber, the rays do not encounter any new surfaces, but repeatedly they hit the sane surface. The reason of confining the light beam inside the fibers is the total internal reflection. Even for a bent fiber, the light guidance takes place by multiple total internal reflections all over the length of the fiber as shown in figure.



# **Principle**

The principle of optical fiber communication is Total Internal Reflection.

## **Total Internal Reflection**

The phenomenon of Total Internal Reflection takes place when it is satisfies the following two conditions.

## **Condition 1:**

Light should travel from denser medium to rarer medium i.e  $n_1 > n_2$ 

Where  $n_1$ = refractive index of core

 $n_2$  = refractive index of cladding

## **Condition 2:**

The angle of incidence on core should be greater than the critical angle.

i.e. 
$$\phi > \phi_c$$

Where,

 $\Phi$  - angle of incidence

 $\phi_c$  – critical angle

# **Propagation Phenomenon**

Let the light rays traverses from denser medium to rarer medium.

#### Case i.

When  $\varphi < \varphi_c$  the ray is refracted into the rarer medium as shown in figure.

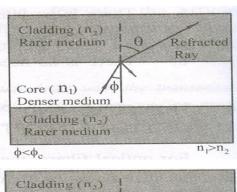
#### Case ii.

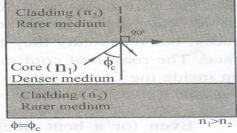
When  $\phi = \phi_c$ , the ray traverses along the interface as shown in figure. So that the angle of refraction is 90°. This angle is called as critical angle.

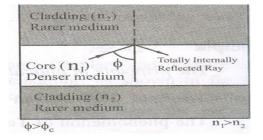
## Case iii.

When  $\phi > \phi_c$  the ray is totally reflected back (internally) into the denser medium itself as shown in figure. From Snell's law (the maximum angle for Total Internal Reflection  $\phi_c$ ).

$$n_1 \sin \phi_c = n_2 \sin 90^\circ$$
  
 $\sin \phi_c = n_2/n_1$   
since  $\sin 90^\circ = 1$ , we have  
 $\phi_c = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{n_2}{n_1}\right)$ 







#### ACCEPTANCE ANGLE AND NUMERICAL APERATURE

Let us consider a cylindrical fiber. it consists of core of refractive index  $n_1$ , and cladding of refractive index  $n_2$  and let  $n_0$  be the refractive.

The incident ray travels along AO and enters the core at an angle' i' to the fiber axis.

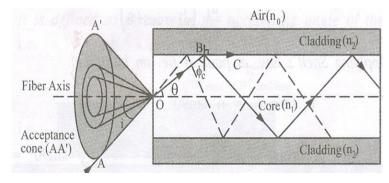
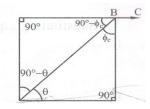


Fig.5.24

The ray is refracted along OB at an angle  $\theta$  in the core as shown in figure 5.24.

It further proceeds to fall at critical angle of incidence ( $\phi_c$ ) = 90- $\theta$  on the interface between core and cladding. At this angle the ray just moves along BC.

Any ray which enters in to the core at an angle of incidence less than I will have refractive angle less than  $\theta$ .



Hence, the angle of incidence ( $\phi = 90$ - $\theta$ ) at the interface of core and cladding will be more than the critical angle. Hence the ray is totally internally reflected ray. Thus, only those ray which passes with in the acceptance angle (cone) will be totally internally reflected. Therefore, the light incident on the core within this maximum external incident angle ( $i_m$ ) can be coupled into the fiber to propagate. This angle ( $i_m$ ) is called as wave guide acceptance angle.

## **Mathematical Relation**

i. Applying snell's law, at point entry of ray (AO) we have

$$\begin{split} n_0 \sin i &= n_1 \sin \theta \\ \sin i &= \frac{n_1}{n_0} \sin \theta \\ \sin i &= \frac{n_1}{n_0} \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta} \end{split} \qquad ------(1)$$

ii. Applying snell's law, at point B (ie.on surface)

substituting equation (2) in equation (1) we get

$$\sin i = \frac{n_1}{n_0} \left[ \sqrt{1 - (\frac{n_2}{n_1})} 2 \right]$$

$$\sin i = \frac{n_1}{n_0} \cdot \frac{1}{n_1} \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

$$i = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}}{n_0} \right)$$

If the refractive index of air,  $n_0 = 1$ , then the maximum value of sin i is given as

$$\sin i_{\text{max}} = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$
 -----(3)

Where,  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are refractive indices of core and cladding respectively.

# Acceptance angle

Thus the maximum angle at or below which the light can suffer Total Internal Reflection is called acceptance angle. The cone is referred as acceptance cone.

# **Numerical Aperture [NA]**

It is defined as the sine of the acceptance angle of the fiber.

$$NA = \sin i_{m}$$

$$= \sqrt{n_{core}^{2} - n_{cladding}^{2}}$$

$$NA = \sin i_{m} = \sqrt{n_{1}^{2} - n_{2}^{2}} \qquad ------(4$$

# Fractional index change $(\Delta)$

It is the ratio of refractive index difference in core and cladding to the refractive index of core.

$$\Delta = \frac{n_1 - n_2}{n_1} \qquad -----(5)$$

Relation between NA and  $\Delta$ 

$$n_1\Delta = n_1 - n_2 \qquad -----(6)$$

We know

$$NA = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

(Or) NA = 
$$\sqrt{(n_1 + n_2)(n_1 - n_2)}$$
 ----(7)

Substituting equation (6) in equation (7) we have

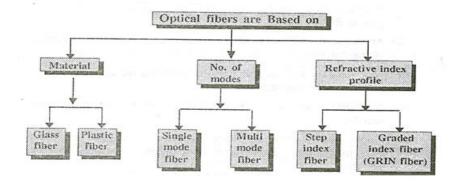
or NA = 
$$\sqrt{(n_1 + n_2)(n_1\Delta)}$$
  
if  $n_1 \approx n_2$ , then NA =  $\sqrt{2n_1^2}\Delta$ 

$$NA = n_1 \sqrt{2}\Delta$$

#### TYPES OF OPTICAL FIBERS

Optical fibers are classified into three major categories

- i. The type of material used
- ii. The number of modes
- iii. The refractive index profile



#### **GLASS AND PLASTIC FIBERS**

Based on the type of the material used, they are classified into two types.

#### Glass fibers:

The glass fibres are made up of mixture of metal metal oxides and silica glasses.

**Example:** The glass fibres are made by the following combinations of core and cladding.

Core: SiO<sub>2</sub>, Cladding: SiO<sub>2</sub>

Core: GeO<sub>2</sub>- SiO<sub>2</sub>, Cladding: SiO<sub>2</sub>

#### **Plastic fibers:**

The fibers which are made up of plastics can be handled without any care due to its toughness and durability are called plastic fiber.

**Example:** The plastic fibres are made by the following combinations of core and cladding.

Core: polymethyl methacrylate, Cladding: Co-Polymer

Core: Polystyrene, Cladding: Methyl methacrylate

#### SINGLE AND MULTIMODE FIBER

Light propagates as electromagnetic waves through an optical fiber. Based on the modes of propagation the fibers are classified into two types.

- 1. Single mode fiber
- 2. Multimode fiber

# 1. Single mode fiber

In general, the single mode fibers are step – index fibers. These types of fibers are made from doped silica. It has a very small core diameter so that it can allow only one mode of propagation and hence called single mode fibers.

The cladding diameter must be very large compared to the core diameter. Thus in the case of single mode fiber, the optical loss is very much reduced. The structure of a single mode fiber as shown in figure.

#### Structure

Core diameter : 5-10µm

Cladding diameter : Around 125µm

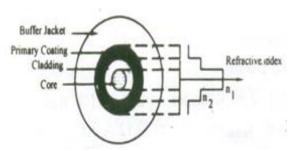
Protective layer : 250 to 1000μm

Numerical aperture : 0.08 to 0.10

Band width : More than 50MHz km.

# **Application:**

Because of high bandwidth, they are used in long haul communication systems.



#### 2. Multimode fiber

The multi modes fibers are useful in manufacturing both for step – index and graded index fibers. The multi-mode fibers are made by multi-component glass compounds such as Glass – Clad Glass, Silica – Clad – Silica, doped silica etc. Here the core diameter is very large compared to single mode fibers, so that it can allow many modes to propagate through it and hence called as Multi mode fibers. The cladding diameter is also larger than the diameter of the single mode fibers. The structure of the multimode fiber is as shown in the figure.

#### Structure

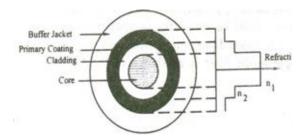
Core diameter : 50-350µm

Claddingdiameter : 125μm - 500μm

Protective layer : 250 to 1100μm

Numerical apertur : 0.12 to 0.5

Band width : Less than 50MHz km.



# **Application:**

Because of its less band width it is very useful in short haul communication systems.

## DIFFERENCE BETWEEN SINGLE AND MULTIMODE FIBER

S. No.	SINGLE MODE FIBER	MULTI MODE FIBER
1.	In single mode fiber only one mode can	In multimode it allows a large number of
	propagate through the fiber	paths or modes for the light rays travelling
		through it.
2.	It has smaller core diameter and the difference	It has larger core diameter and refractive
	between the refractive index of the core and	index difference is larger than the single
	cladding is very small.	mode fiber.
3.	Advantages:	Disadvantages:
	No dispersion(i.e. there is no degradation of	Dispersion is more due to degradation of
	signal during propagation)	signal owing to multimode.
4.	The fiber can carry information to longer	Information can be carried to shorter
	distances.	distances only.
5.	Disadvantages:	Advantages:
	Launching of light and connecting of two fibers	Launching of light and also connecting of
	difficult.	two fibers is easy.
6.	Installation (fabrication) is difficult as it is more	Fabrication is easy and the installation cost is
	costly	low.

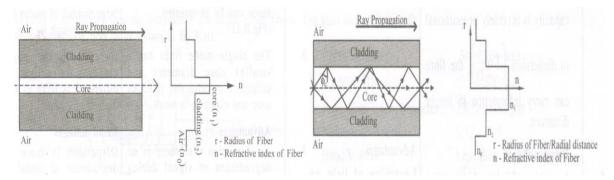
# STEP INDEX AND GRADED INDEX FIBERS

Based on the variation in the refractive index of the core and the cladding, the fibers are classified into two types

- i. Step index fiber
- ii. Graded index fiber

## **Step index fiber**

The refractive indices of air, cladding and core vary by step by step and hence it is called as step index fiber. In step index fiber we have both single mode and multimode fibers as shown in figure 5.28.

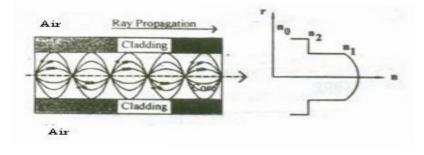


Single mode step index fiber

Multi mode step index fiber

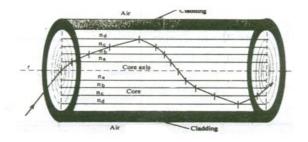
#### **Graded index fiber**

The refractive index of the core varies radially from the axis of the fiber. The refractive index of the core is maximum along the fiber axis and it gradually decreases. Thus it is called as graded index fiber. Here the refractive index becomes minimum at the core-cladding interface. In general the graded index fibers will be of multi mode system. The multi mode graded index fiber has very less intermodal dispersion compared to multi mode step index fiber. A typical multi mode graded index fiber is as shown in figure.



## Propagation of light in GRIN fiber

Let  $n_a$ ,  $n_b$ ,  $n_c$ ,  $n_d$  etc be the refractive index of different layers in graded index fiber with  $n_a$   $> n_b > n_c > n_d$  etc. then the propagation of light through the graded index fiber is as shown in the figure .



Here, since  $n_a > n_b$  the ray gets refracted. Similarly since  $n_b > n_c$ , the ray gets refracted and so on. In a similar manner, due to decrease in refractive index the ray gets gradually curved towards the upward direction and at one place, where in it satisfies the condition for total internal reflection,  $(\phi > \phi_c)$  it is totally internally reflected. The reflected rays travels back towards the core axis and without crossing the fiber axis, it is refracted towards downwards direction and again gets totally internally reflected and passes towards upward direction. In this manner the ray propagates inside the fiber in a helical or spiral manner.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN STEP INDEX FIBER & GRADED INDEX FIBER

S. No.	STEP INDEX FIBER	GRADED INDEX (GRIN) FIBER
1.	The difference is refractive indices is	Due to non-uniform refractive indices, the
	obtained in single step and hence called	difference in refraction index is obtained
	as step-index fiber.	gradually from centre towards interface and
		hence called graded index fiber.
2.	The light ray propagation is in the form	The light ray propagation is in the form of
	of meridional rays and it passes through	skew rays and it will not cross the fiber
	the fiber axis.	axis.
3.	The path of light propagation is in zig-	The path of light is <b>helical</b> in manner
	zig manner.	
4.	This fiber has <b>lower bandwidth</b>	This fiber has <b>higher bandwidth</b>
5.	Attenuation is more for multimode	Attenuation is less.
	step index fiber but for single mode it is	Explanation: Here the light rays travel with
	very less.	different velocity inn different paths
	Explanation: When a ray travels	because of their variation in their refractive
	through the longer distances there will	indices. At the outer edge it travels faster
	be some difference in reflected angles.	than near the center. But almost all the rays
	Hence high angle rays arrive later than	reach the exit at the same time due to helical
	low angle rays causing dispersion	path. Thus, there is no dispersion.
	resulting in distorted output.	
6.	No of modes of Propagation	No of modes of Propagation
	$N_{\text{step}} = 4.9 \left(\frac{d \times NA}{\lambda}\right)^2 = \frac{V^2}{2}$	$N_{\text{step}} = 4.9 \left(\frac{d \times NA}{\lambda}\right)^2 = \frac{V^2}{2}$
	Where d= diameter of the fiber core	Or
	λ= wavelength	$N_{\text{graded}} = \frac{N_{step}}{2}$
	NA = Numerical Aperture	2
	V- V-number is less than or equal to	
	2.405 for single mode fibers & greater	
	than 2.405 for multimode fibers.	

#### LOSSES IN OPTICAL FIBERS- ATTENUATION

When light propagates through an optical fiber, a small percentage of light is lost through different mechanisms. The loss of optical power is measured in terms of decibels per kilometer for attenuation losses.

#### Attenuation

It is defined as the ratio of the optical power output  $(P_{out})$  from a fiber of length 'L' to the power input  $(p_{in})$ 

ie. Attenuation (
$$\alpha$$
) =  $\frac{-10}{L} log \frac{P_{in}}{P_{out}} dB/km$ 

Since attenuation plays a major role in determining the transmission distance, the following attenuation mechanisms are to be considered in designing an optical fiber.

- (1) Absorption
- (2) Scattering
- (3) Radiative losses.

# 1. Absorption

Usually absorption of light occurs due to imperfections of the atomic structure such as missing molecules, (OH<sup>-</sup>) hydroxyl ions, high density cluster of atoms etc., which absorbs light. Absorption also depends on the wavelength of the light used. The three bands of wavelength at which the absorption increases drastically is 950 nm, 1250 nm and 1380 nm. For example, at the wavelength say 850 nm the absorption is 1.5 dB/Km and for 1500 nm, it is 0.5 dB/Km.

## 2. Scattering

Scattering is also a wavelength dependent loss, which occurs inside the fibers. Since the glass is used in fabrication of fibers, the disordered structure of glass will make some variations in the refractive index inside the fiber. As a result, if is passed through the atoms in the fiber, a portion of the light is scattered (elastic scattering). This type of scattering is called Rayleigh scattering. i.e., Rayleigh scattering loss  $\alpha \frac{1}{\lambda^4}$ 

#### 3. Radiative losses

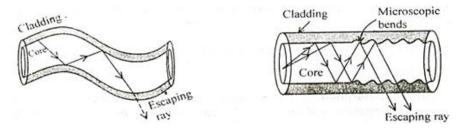
Radiative loss occurs in fibers, due to bending of finite radius ofc curvature in optical fibers. The types of bends are

- (a) Macroscopic bend and
- (b) Microscopic bend

# (a) Macroscopic bends

If the radius of core is large compared to fiber diameter as shown in fig. it may cause large-curvature at the position where the fiber cable turns at the corner. At these corners the light

will not satisfy the condition for total internal reflection and hence it escapes out from the fiber. This is called as macroscopic/macro bending losses. Also note that this loss is negligible for small bends.



# (b) Microscopic bends

Micro-bends losses are caused due to non-uniformities (or) micro-bends inside the fiber as shown in fig. This micro bends in fiber appears due to non uniform pressures created during the cabling of the fiber (or) even during the manufacturing itself. This lead to loss of light by leakage through the fiber.

# Remedy

Micro-bend losses can be minimized by extruding (squeezing out)a compressible jacket over the fiber. In such cases even when the external forces are applied, the jacket will be deformed but the fiber will tend to stay relatively straight and safe, without causing more loss.

Fiber optic cables find many uses in a wide variety of industries and applications. Some uses of fiber optic cables include:

## APPLICATION OF OPTICAL FIBER

### Medical

Used as light guides, imaging tools and also as lasers for surgeries

## • Defense/Government

Used as hydrophones for seismic waves and SONAR, as wiring in aircraft, submarines and other vehicles and also for field networking

# • Data Storage

Used for data transmission

# Telecommunications

Fiber is laid and used for transmitting and receiving purposes

#### Networking

Used to connect users and servers in a variety of network settings and help increase the speed and accuracy of data transmission

## Industrial/Commercial

Used for imaging in hard to reach areas, as wiring where EMI is an issue, as sensory devices to make temperature, pressure and other measurements, and as wiring in automobiles and in industrial settings

## Broadcast/CATV

Broadcast/cable companies are using fiber optic cables for wiring CATV, HDTV, internet, video on-demand and other applications

## INTRODUCTION

The word "laser" is an acronym for Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation. Lasers have many important applications. They are used in common consumer devices such as DVD players, laser printers, and barcode scanners.

They are used in medicine for laser surgery and various skin treatments, and in industries for cutting and welding materials.

## **CHARACTERISTICS OF LASER**

## (i) Directionality

Ordinary light spreads in all directions and its angular spread is 1 metre/metre. But it is found that laser is highly directional and its angular spread its 1mm/metre.

# (ii) Intensity

An ordinary light spreads in all directions; the intensity reaching the target is very less. But in the case of laser, due to high directionality the intensity of laser beam reaching the target is of high intense beam.

For example, 1 milli watt power of He-Ne laser appears to be brighter than the sunlight.

# (iii) Monochromaticity

Laser beam is highly monochromatic i.e. the wavelength is single, whereas in ordinary light like mercury vapour lamp, many wavelengths of light are emitted.

## (iv) Coherence

The light from a laser is said to be highly coherent, which means that the waves of laser light are in same amplitude and phase. There are two types of coherence,

- > temporal coherence
- > spatial coherence.

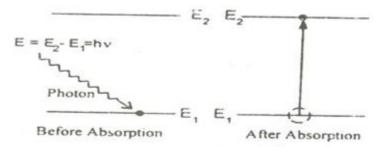
# PRINCIPLE OF SPONTANEOUS AND STIMULATED EMISSION EINSTEIN'S QUANTUM THEORY OF RADIATION

When light is absorbed by the atoms or molecules, then it goes from the lower energy level  $(E_1)$  to the higher energy level  $(E_2)$  and during the transition from higher energy level  $(E_2)$  to lower energy level  $(E_1)$ , the light is emitted from the atoms or molecules.Let us consider an atom exposed to (light) photons of energy  $E_2$ - $E_1$ =  $h^{\gamma}$ , three distinct processes takes place.

- i. Absorption
- ii. Spontaneous emission
- iii. Stimulated emission

# i. Absorption

An atom in the lower energy level or ground state energy level  $E_1$ absorbs the incident photon radiation of energy ( $h^{\gamma}$ ) and goes to the higher energy level or excited energy state  $E_2$  as shown in fig 5.1. This process is called as absorption.



If there are many number of atoms in the ground state then each atom will absorb the energy from the incident photon and goes to the excited state then,

The rate of absorption  $(R_{12})$  is proportional to the following factors.

i.e. 
$$R_{12} \alpha$$
 Energy density of incident radiation  $(\rho_v)$ 

 $\alpha$  No of atoms in the ground state (N<sub>1</sub>)

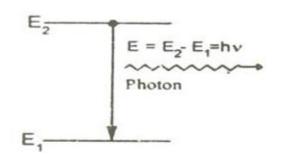
i.e. 
$$R_{12} \alpha \rho_v N_1$$
 or  $R_{12} = B_{12} \rho_v N_1$  ----(1)

Where,  $B_{12}$  is a constant which gives the probability of absorption transition per unit time.

#### ii. Spontaneous emission

The atom in the excited state returns to the ground state by emitting a photon of energy  $E=(E_2-E_1)=h^{\gamma}$ , spontaneously without any external triggering as shown in figure.

This process is known as spontaneous emission. Such an emission is random and is



independent of incident radiation.

If  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  are the numbers of atoms in the ground state  $(E_1)$  and excited state  $(E_2)$  respectively, then

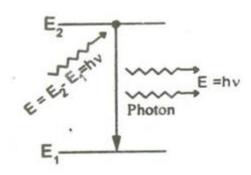
The rate of spontaneous emission is  $R_{21}$  (Sp)  $\alpha$   $N_2$ 

(or) 
$$R_{21}(Sp) = A_{21}N_2$$
 ----(2)

Where,  $A_{21}$  is a constant which gives the probability of spontaneous emission transition per unit time.

#### iii. Stimulated emission

The atom in the excited state can also return to the ground state by external triggering (or) inducement of photon there by emitting a photon of energy equal to the energy of the incident photon, known as stimulated emission. Thus results in two photons of same energy, phase difference and of same directionality as shown in figure.



The rate of stimulated emission is  $R_{21}$  (St)  $\alpha \rho_v N_2$ 

(or) 
$$R_{21}(St) = B_{21} \rho_v N_2$$
 ----(3)

Where,  $B_{21}$  is a constant which gives the probability of stimulated emission transition per unit time.

#### **Einstein's theory**

Einstein's theory of absorption and emission of light by an atom is based on Planck's theory of radiation. Also under thermal equilibrium, the population of energy levels obeys the Boltzmann's distribution law.

#### i.e. under thermal equilibrium

The rate of absorption = The rate of emission

$$\begin{split} B_{12} \, \rho_{v} \, N_{1} &= A_{21} N_{2} + B_{21} \, \rho_{v} \, N_{2} \\ \rho_{v} \, [B_{12} \, N_{1} - B_{21} \, N_{2} \,] &= A_{21} N_{2} \\ & \therefore \, \rho_{v} = \frac{A_{21} N_{2}}{B_{12} N_{1} - B_{21} N_{2}} \\ & \therefore \, \rho_{v} = \frac{A_{21}}{B_{12} (^{N_{1}}/_{N_{2}})^{-B_{21}}} & \qquad \qquad ----(4) \end{split}$$

We know from Boltzmann distribution law

$$N_1 = N_0 e^{-E_1/K_BT}$$

Similarly

$$N_2 = N_0 e^{-E_2/K_BT}$$

Where

K<sub>B</sub> - Boltzmann Constant

 $N_0$  - Number of atoms at absolute zero

T- Absolute temperature

At equilibrium, we can write the ratio of population levels as follows,

$$\frac{N_1}{N_2} = e^{(E_2 - E_1)} / K_B T$$

Since  $E_2 - E_1 = h\vartheta$ , we have

$$\frac{N_1}{N_2} = e^{h\vartheta/K_BT} \qquad ----(5)$$

Sub eqn (5) in (4), we get

$$\rho_{v} = \frac{A_{21}}{B_{12}(e^{h\theta/K_{B}T}) - B_{21}}$$

$$\rho_{v} = \frac{A_{21}}{B_{21}} \frac{1}{(B_{12}/B_{21})e^{h\theta/K_{B}T} - 1}$$
----(6)

This equation has a very good agreement with plank's energy distribution radiation law

$$\rho_{\rm V} = \frac{8\pi h \theta^3}{{\rm C}^3} \frac{1}{{\rm e}^{h\theta/{\rm K_BT}}_{-1}} \qquad ---(7)$$

Therefore comparing (6) and (7), we have

 $B_{12} = B_{21} = B$   $\frac{A_{21}}{B_{21}} = \frac{8\pi h \theta^3}{C^3}$ 

---(8)

and

Taking  $A_{21} = A$ 

The constants A and B are called as Einstein Coefficients, which accounts for spontaneous and stimulated emission probabilities. Ratio of magnitudes of stimulated and spontaneous emission rates are as follows,

From eqn (2) and (3) we have

$$\begin{split} \frac{R_{21}(st)}{R_{21}(sp)} &= \frac{B_{21}\rho_{v}N_{2}}{A_{21}N_{2}} \\ \frac{R_{21}(st)}{R_{21}(sp)} &= \frac{B_{21}\rho_{v}}{A_{21}} \end{split} ---(9)$$

Rearranging eqn (6) we can write

$$\frac{B_{21}\rho_{v}}{A_{21}} = \frac{1}{(B_{12}\!\!\!/_{B_{21}})^{e^{h\theta}\!\!\!/_{K_{B}T}}_{-1}}$$

 $Since B_{12} = B_{21}$ , we have

$$\frac{1}{e^{\frac{h\theta}{K_BT}}-1} = \frac{B_{21}\rho_v}{A_{21}} \qquad --- (10)$$

Comparing (9) and (10) we get

$$\frac{R_{21}(st)}{R_{21}(sp)} = \frac{1}{e^{h\theta/K_BT} - 1} = \frac{B_{21}\rho_v}{A_{21}}$$

In simpler way the ratio can be written as

$$R = \frac{B_{21}\rho_v}{A_{21}}$$

Generally spontaneous emission is more predominant in the optical region (ordinary light). To increase the number of coherent photons stimulated emission should dominate over spontaneous emission.

# DIFFERENCE BETWEEN SPONTANEOUS AND STIMULATED EMISSION OF RADIATION

S. No	Stimulated emission	spontaneous emission	
1.	An atom in the excited state is induced to	The atom in the excited state returns to	
	return to ground state, thereby resulting in	ground state thereby emitting a photon,	
	two photons of same frequency and	without any external inducement is called	
	energy is called stimulated emission.	spontaneous emission.	
2.	The emitted photons move in same	The emitted photons move in all	
	direction and is highly directional	directions and are random.	
3.	The radiation is high intense,	The radiation is less intense and is	
	monochromatic and coherent.	incoherent.	
4.	The photons are in phase (i.e.) there is a	The photons are not in phase (ie.) there is	
	constant phase difference.	no phase relationship between them.	
5.	The rate of transition is given by	The rate of transition is given by	
	$R_{21}(St) = B_{21} \rho_v N_2$	$R_{21}(Sp) = A_{21}N_2$	

#### POPULATION INVERSION

Consider two energy level systems E<sub>1</sub> and E<sub>2</sub>. Suppose a photon of energy equal to the energy difference between the two energy levels, incident on the system, then there is equal chances for stimulated emission and absorption to occur. At this situation the chance for emission or absorption depends only on the number of atoms in the ground state and in the excited state.

Let  $N_1$  be the number of atoms in ground state and  $N_2$  be the number of atoms in excited state. Then,

If  $N_1 > N_2$  there is more chance for absorption takes place.

If  $N_2 > N_1$  there is more chance for stimulated emission takes place.

Therefore, the number of atoms in the excited state should be increased by some means.

Thus the state of achieving more number of atoms in the excited state compared to the ground state atoms is called population inversion.

We know from Boltzmann distribution law  $N_1/N_2 = e^{(E_2-E_1)}/K_BT$ 

Case (i): If T is 
$$+ve$$

$$N_1 = N_2 e^{+ve}$$

For example if  $N_2 = 5$  and if  $(E_2 - E_1) / k_B T \approx 2$ ,

Then, 
$$N_1 = 5$$
.  $e^{+2} = 36.9$ 

 $N_1 > N_2$  since 36.9 > 5

$$N_1 = N_2 e^{-ve}$$

For example If  $N_2 = 5$  and if  $(E_2 - E_1) / k_B T \approx 2$ ,

$$N_1 = 5. e^{-2} = 0.6766$$

$$N_2 > N_1$$
 since  $5 > 0.6766$ 

This shows that number of atoms in excited state can be made more than number of atoms in the ground state only under negative temperature. But, the negative temperature is practically not possible. Therefore population inversion can be achieved by some other artificial process known as pumping process.

#### **Active medium**

The medium in which the population inversion takes place is called as active medium.

#### **Active centre**

The material in which the atoms are raised to excited state to achieve population inversion is called as active centre.

# **PUMPING METHODS**

# Pumping

The process of raising more number of atoms to excited state by artificial means is called as pumping process. There are several methods by which the population inversion (pumping) can be achieved. Some of the most commonly used methods are as follows,

- (i) Optical pumping
- (ii) Electric discharge
- (iii)Inelastic atom atom collision.
- (iv)Direct conversion
- (v) Chemical process

# (i) Optical pumping

The atoms are excited with help of photons emitted by an external optical source. The atoms absorb energy from the photons and raises to excited state.

Ex. Ruby laser, Nd-YAG laser.

# (ii) Electric discharge

The electrons are accelerated to very high velocity by strong electric field and they collide with gas atoms and these atoms are raised to excited state (e.g) argon laser, Helium-Neon laser, CO<sub>2</sub> Laser etc...

# (iii)Inelastic atom-atom collision

In this method a combination of two types of gases are used. Say A and B, either having same (or) nearly coinciding excited states A\*and B\*.

During electric discharge 'A' atoms get excited due to collision with electrons. The excited A\* atoms now collide with 'B' atoms so that B goes to excited state B\*(e.g), Helium-Neon laser, CO<sub>2</sub> Laser.

$$e^- + A^* \rightarrow A^*$$

$$A^* + B \rightarrow B^* + A$$

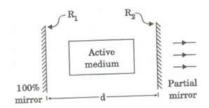
# (iv)Direct conversion

Due to electrical energy applied in direct band gap semiconductor like GaAs etc., the combination of electrons and holes take place and electrical energy is converted into light energy directly. (e.g) Semiconductor laser.

## (v) Chemical process

Due to some chemical reactions, the atoms may be raised to excited state. (e.g) Dye laser **OPTICAL RESONATOR** 

The Optical resonator constitutes an active medium kept in between a 100% reflecting mirror and a partially reflecting mirror as shown in figure 5.4. This optical resonator acts as a feedback system in amplifying the light emitted from the active medium, by making it to undergo multiple reflections between the 100% mirror and partial mirror. Here the light bounces back and forth between the two mirrors and hence the intensity of the light is increased enormously. Finally the intense, amplified beam called LASER is allowed to come out through the partial mirror as shown in figure 5.4.



#### **TYPES OF LASERS**

Based on the type of active medium, Laser systems are broadly classified into the following categories.

S.No	TYPES OF LASER	EXAMPLES
1.	Solid State Laser	Ruby Laser Nd:YAG laser
2.	Gas laser	He-Ne Laser, CO <sub>2</sub> Laser, Argon – ion Laser
3.	Liquid Laser	SeOCL2 Laser, Europium Chelate Laser
4.	Dye Laser	Rhodamine 6G laser, Coumarin dye laser
5.	Semiconductor Laser	GaAs laser, GaAsP laser

# CARBON – DI - OXIDE LASER

#### Characteristics of co2 laser

Type – Molecular Gas laser

Active medium – Mixture of CO<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>2</sub> and helium or Water vapour

Active centre – Co<sub>2</sub>

Pumping method – Eletric discharge method

Optical resonator – Metallic mirror of gold or silicon mirrors coated with aluminium

Power output – 10Kw

Nature of output – continuous or pulsed

Wavelength emitted – 9.6µm & 10.6 µm

## **Principle:**

In the active medium,  $CO_2$  molecule moves to various vibrational energy states on absorption of energy from  $N_2$  atoms. Transition between various vibrational energy levels leads to the laser output.

#### **Construction:**

It consists of a gas discharge tube (made of quartz) in which CO2, N2 and He are filled under various pressure levels.

Both ends of the discharge tube is attached with Brewster windows. It is used to produce plane polarized light by reflecting the perpendicularly polarized light. Apart from this, one end of the discharge tube is attached to fully reflecting mirror (100% reflector) and the other end is

attached to partially reflecting mirror (50% reflector) as shown in the figure, which act as resonant cavity.

The electrodes that are fixed with the inner wall of the discharge tube are connected to the radio frequency oscillator which provides the necessary electrical discharge.

A Screw arrangement (S) is given so that the length of the active medium can be varied.

**Note:** Nitrogen helps to increase the population of atoms in the upper level of CO2, While helium helps to depopulate the atoms in the lower level of CO2 and also to cool the discharge tube.

# Working

Figure shows the various vibrational levels taking part in the laser transition.

When radio frequency oscillator is switched on, the fast moving electrons from the cathode collide mostly with the nitrogen atoms and hence nitrogen atoms goes to the excited state.

$$e^- + N_2 \rightarrow N_2^*$$

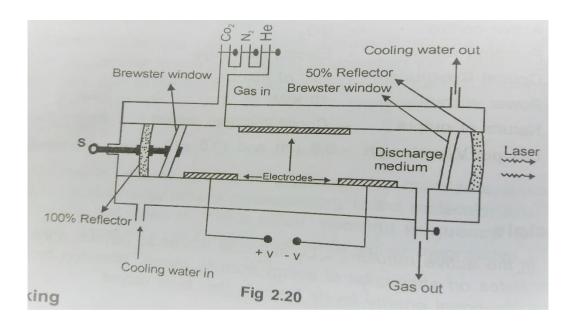
These excited levels happen to be at an energy very close to the energy of the asymmetric vibrational state in the CO2 molecule. Now the excited N2 molecules populate the asymmetric vibrational states in the CO2 molecule through collisions.

$$N_2^* + CO_2 \rightarrow CO_2^* + N_2$$

Once excitation is achieved, the CO2 molecules at asymmetric state (001) will give out energy and jump to lower energy states, i.e., to symmetric state (100) or to bending mode (020), thus giving out laser light at frequency 10.6  $\mu$ m and 9.6  $\mu$ m respectively.

$$CO_2^* \rightarrow CO_2 + laser$$

The remaining decay from state (100) to (010),(020) to (010) or (010) to ground state (000) will dissipate energy in the form of heat instead of light.

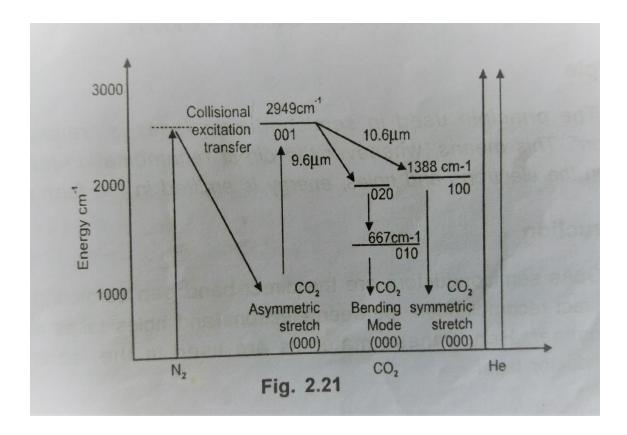


# **Working Summary**

Case 1: Transition from asymmetric mode (001) to symmetric mode (100) gives laser beam of wavelength  $10.6 \, \mu m$ .

Case 2: Transition from asymmetric mode (001) to bending mode (020) gives laser beam of wavelength 9.6  $\mu$ m.

**Note:** CO2 laser gives laser beam of different wavelengths. We can get laser beam of desired wavelength by simply changing the length of the active medium. For this purpose, a screw arrangement is provided in the instruments.



#### Merits

It gives high power output.

### **Demerit**

Contamination of oxygen may take place.

# **Applications**

- 1. Used in material processing.
- 2. Used in medical field such as neurosurgery. Microsurgery, treatment of liver, lungs and also in bloodless operations/surgery.
- 3. Used in laser fusion.
- 4. Used in the military field.
- 5. Used in open air communication.

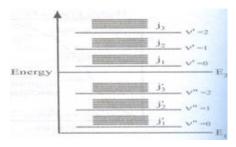
#### Introduction

An Indian engineer C.K.N designed the  $co_2$  laser we know I n the case if atoms, electrons can be excited to higher energy levels of the molecule eg. He - Ne laser. Besides these electronic

energy levels, the molecule can have other energy levels also due to rotation and vibration of the molecule (co<sub>2</sub>) they give rise to various vibrational and rotational energy levels as shown in figure 5.6.

Where,  $E_1E_2$  – electronic energy levels v', v'' – vibrational energy levels

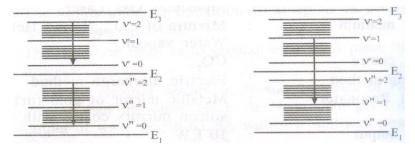
j,j' – rotational energy levels.



# **Principle**

The transition between these vibrational and rotational energy levels leads to the construction of molecular gas laser. Here the nitrogen atoms are initially raised to excited stare. The nitrogen atoms deliver the energy to  $co_2$  atoms which has closest energy level to it. Then, the transition takes place between the vibrational energy 7 levels of the  $CO_2$  atoms and hence laser beam is emitted. The molecular gas laser can have two types of transitions such as,

- i. Transition between vibrational levels of same electronic state as shown in figure.
- ii. Transition between vibrational levels of different electronic state as shown in figure.



CO<sub>2</sub> laser satisfies them first condition. i.e. here the laser transition occurs between vibrational levels of same electronic state.

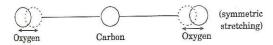
# Fundamental modes of vibration of the co2 molecule.

# There are three fundamental modes of vibration.

- 1. Symmetric stretching mode (10°0)
- 2. Bending mode (01°0, 02°0)
- 3. Asymmetric stretching mode (00°1, 00°2)

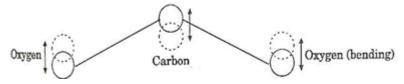
# Symmetric stretching mode (10°0)

The carbon atom is stationary and the oxygen atoms oscillate or vibrate along the axis of the molecule as shown in figure. The state of vibration is given by 3 integers (mn<sup>1</sup>q) here (10°0), which corresponds, to the degree of excitation.



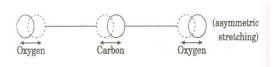
## **Bending mode (01°0, 02°0)**

Here the atoms will not be linear, rather the atoms will vibrate perpendicular to the molecular axis as shown in figure. This gives rise to two quanta of frequency represented by  $(01^{\circ}0, 02^{\circ}0)$ .



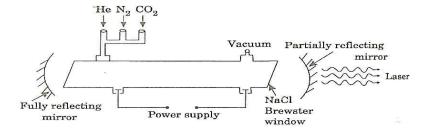
## Asymmetric stretching mode (00°1, 00°2)

Here all the atoms will vibrate. Here the oxygen atoms vibrate in the opposite direction to the vibration direction of carbon atom as shown in figure 5.10. This gives the quanta of frequency  $(00 \circ 1, 00 \circ 2)$ .



# Construction

It consists of a discharge tube in which  $co_2$  is taken along with nitrogen and helium gases with their pressure level of 0.33:1.2:7 mm of Hg for  $co_2$ , nitrogen and the He respectively. Nitrogen helps to increase the population of atoms in the upper level of  $co_2$ , while helium helps to depopulate the atoms in the lower level of  $co_2$  and also to cool the discharge tube.



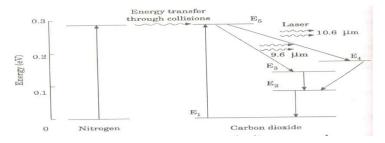
The discharge is produced by DC excitation. At the ends of the tube sodium chloride/Brewster windows are placed as shown in figure. Confocal silicon mirrors coated with aluminium or metallic mirror of gold is employed for proper reflection, which form the resonant cavity. The output power can be increased by increasing the diameter of the tube.

# Working

- (i) The discharge is passed through the tube first, the nitrogen atoms are raised to excited state  $e^{-} + N_{2} \rightarrow N_{2}^{*}$
- (ii) The excited  $N_2$  atoms undergo resonant energy transfer with  $co_2$  atom and raises  $co_2$  (00°1) to excited state due to closer energy level of  $co_2$  (00°1) and nitrogen.

$$N_2^* + CO_2 + CO_2^* + N_2$$

- (iii)When transition takes place between  $00^{\circ}1$  to  $10^{\circ}0$ , the laser of wavelength  $10.6~\mu m$  is emitted as shown in figure.
- (iv) Similarly when transition takes place between 00°1 and 02°0 laser beam of wavelength 9.6 µm is emitted as shown in figure.
- (v) Since 00°1 to 10°0 has higher gain than 00°1 to 02°0 transition, usually the laser beam of wavelength 10.6μm is produced more.
- (vi)When the gas flow is longitudinal power output is 50 to 60 watts but if the gas flow is perpendicular to the discharge tube the output power may be raised to 10 kilo watt/m.



- (vii) This type of co<sub>2</sub> laser is known as TEA laser.
  - (i.e.), (Transversely Excited Atmospheric Pressure laser).
- (viii)The contamination of carbon monoxide and oxygen will also have some effect on the laser action. To avoid these unused gases can be pumped out and fresh CO<sub>2</sub> must be inside the discharge tube.

#### Application of CO<sub>2</sub> laser

- (i) This laser has applications in medical field such as neurosurgery. Microsurgery, treatment of liver, lungs and also in bloodless operations.
- (ii) It is widely used in open air communication.
- (iii) This laser also has wide applications over military field.

#### HOMOJUNCTION SEMICONDUCTOR LASER

#### **Characteristics of Homojunction laser**

Type – Homojunction semiconductor laser

Active medium – PN junction diode

Active centre – Recombination of electrons and holes

Pumping method – Direct pumping

Optical resonator – junctions of diodes- polished

Power output – The power output from this laser is 1mW.

Nature of output – The nature of output is continuous wave or pulsed output

Wavelength emitted – 8400 – 8600 A°

# **Principle**

The principle used in semiconductor laser is "recombination radiation". This means, whenever the direct recombination takes place between the electrons and holes, energy is emitted in the form of light.

#### Constructuion

GaAs semiconductors are the direct band gap semiconductors in which direction between electrons and holes takes places in a large manner. Hence, these materials are used in the fabrication of semiconductor laser.

Figure shows the pictorial representation of GaAs homojunction semiconductor laser. The active medium is a P-N junction made from a single crystalline materials i.e., Galliium Arsenide, in which P-region is doped with germanium and n-region with Tellurium.

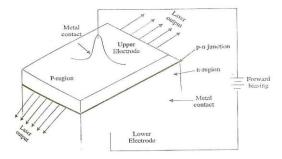
The thickness of the P-N junction layer is very narrow so that the emitted laser radiation has large divergence. The sides through which laser comes out are well polished and paralled to each other. Since the refractive index of GaAs is high, polished ends acts as optical resonator so that the external mirrors are not needed.

The upper and lower electrode strips fixed in the P and N region helps for the flow of current to the device when forward bias is applied.

#### **Principle**

The electron in conduction band combines with a hole in the valence band and hence the recombination of electron and hole produces energy in the form of light. This photon, in turn

may induce another electron in the conduction band to valence band and there by stimulate the emission of another photon.

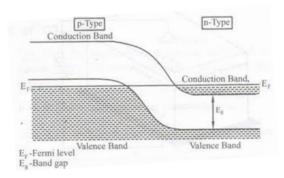


## Construction

The active medium is a p-n-junction diode made from a single crystalline material ie. Gallium Arsenide, in which p-region is doped with germanium and n-region with tellurium. The thickness of the p-n-junction layer is very narrow so that the emitted laser radiation has large divergence. The junctions of the p and n are well polished and are parallel to each other as shown in figure. Since the refractive index of GaAs is high, it acts as optical resonator so that the external mirrors are not needed. The upper and lower electrodes fixed in the p and n region helps for the flow of current to the diode while biasing.

# Working

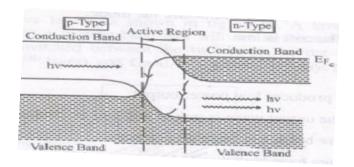
(i) The population inversion in a p-n-junction is achieved by heavily doping p and n materials, so that the Fermi level lies within the conduction band of n type and within the valence band of p type as shown in figure.



- (ii) If, the junction is forward biased with an applied voltage nearly equal to the band gap voltage, direct conduction takes place. Due to high current density, active region is generated near the depletion region.
- (iii)At this junction, if a radiation having frequency ( $\gamma$ ) is made to incident on the p-n-junction then the photon emission is produced as shown in figure.

Thus the frequency of the incident radiation should be in the range

$$E_g < \gamma < \frac{(E_{F_C} - E_{F_V})}{h}$$



- (iv)Further the emitted photon increases the rate of recombination of injected electrons from the n region and holes in p region by inducing more recombination. Hence the emitted photons have the same phase and frequency as that of original inducing photons and will be amplified to get intense beam of laser.
- (v) The wavelength of emitted radiation depends on i. the band gap and ii. The concentration of donor and acceptor atoms in GaAs,

# 1. Calculation of wavelength

Band gap of GaAs = 1.44ev

$$\begin{split} E_g &= h \; \gamma = h \frac{c}{\lambda} \\ \lambda &= \frac{hc}{E_g} \\ &= \frac{6.625 \times 10^{-34} \times 3 \times 10^8}{1.44 \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}} \\ &= 8626 \; A^\circ \end{split}$$

The wavelength is near IR region.

## **Advantages**

- (i) It is easy to manufacture the diode.
- (ii) The cost is low.

#### **Disadvantages**

- (i) It produces low power output.
- (ii) The output wave is pulsed and will be continuous only for some time.
- (iii)The beam has large divergence.
- (iv) They have high threshold current density.

# HETEROJUNCTION SEMICONDUCTOR LASER

## Characteristics of Hetero junction semiconductor laser

Type - Hetero junction semiconductor laser

Active medium - p-n-junctions with various layers

Active centre – Recombination of electrons and holes

Pumping method – Direct pumping

Optical resonator – Junctions of diodes- polished

Power output – The power output from this laser is 10mW.

Nature of output – continuous wave form

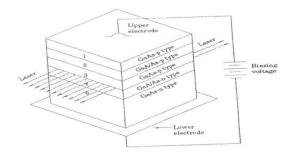
Band gap -1.55ev

# **Principle**

The electron in conduction band combines with a hole in the valence band and hence the recombination of electron and hole produces energy in the form of light. This photon, in turn may induce another electron in the conduction band to valence band and there by stimulate the emission of another photon.

#### Construction

It consists of five layers as shown in figure. A layer of GaAs- p-type (3<sup>rd</sup> layer) which has narrow band gap will act as the active region. This layer (3<sup>rd</sup> layer) is sandwitched between the two layers having wider band gap viz. GaAlAs – p-type (2<sup>nd</sup> layer) and GaAlAs – n-type (4<sup>th</sup> layer).



A contact layer made of GaAs - p-type (1<sup>st</sup> layer) is made to form at the top of the 2<sup>nd</sup> layer for necessary biasing. All these four laters are grown over the substrate (5<sup>th</sup> layer) made of GaAs-n-type. The junctions of GaAs - p-type (3<sup>rd</sup> layer) and GaAlAs - n-type (4<sup>th</sup> layer) are well polished and hence it acts as an optical resonator. The upper and lower electrodes help in forward biasing the diode.

#### Working

Working of a heterojunction laser is similar to that of the working of a homojunction laser.

- (i) The diode is forward biased with the help of upper and lower electrodes.
- (ii) Due to forward biasing the charge carriers are produced in the wide band gap layers (2 and 4).
- (iii) These charge carriers are injected into the active region (layer 3).
- (iv) The charge carriers are continuously injected from  $2^{nd}$  and  $4^{th}$  layer to the  $3^{rd}$  layer, until the population inversion is achieved.

- (v) At this state some of the injected charge carriers recombines and produces spontaneously emitted photons.
- (vi)These spontaneously emitted photons stimulate the injected charge carriers to emit photons.
- (vii) As a result more number of stimulated emissions arises and thus large number of photons is produced.
- (viii) These photons are reflected back and forth at the junction and hence an intense, coherent beam of LASER emerges out from the p-N junctions of active region ie. Between layer-3 and layer-4 as shown in figure.

(ix) The wavelength of the emitted radiation is given by 
$$\lambda=\frac{hc}{E_g}$$
 
$$=\frac{6.625\times10^{-34}\times3\times10^8}{1.55\times1.6\times10^{-19}}$$
 
$$=8014~\text{A}^\circ$$

The wavelength lies IR region.

#### **Advantages**

- i. Power output is high.
- ii. It produces continuous wave output.
- iii. It has high directionality and high coherence.
- iv. It has low threshold current density compared to homojunction laser.
- v. These diodes are highly stable and have longer life time.

#### **Disadvantages**

- i. Cost is higher than homojunction laser.
- ii. Practical difficulties arise while growing the different layers of p-n junction.

# INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS [LASERS IN WELDING, HEAT TREATMENT AND CUTTING]

#### Laser heat treatment

Laser is a light beam of high intensity, directionality and coherence. So, when laser light is focused on a particular area, even of micrometer size, for a very longer time, then that particular area alone will be heated and the other area will remain as such. This is called thermal effect or laser heat treatment. In this process the light energy is converted into heat energy.

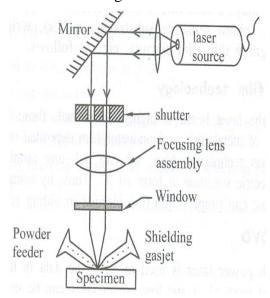
## **Instrumentation technique**

#### **Principle**

The technique of laser heat treatment is used in engineering applications like surface hardening, coating, glazing, alloying, cutting, welding, drilling and perforating holes in the materials and hence this process is called material processing. In general ruby laser, Nd-YAG laser and  $co_2$  laser are used for this purpose.

#### Instrumentation

The Instrumentation for materials processing consists of a laser source to produce laser beam, shutter to control the intensity of the laser beam and an assembly of lenses to effectively focus the laser onto the specimen as shown figure.



Apart from these Instrumentation, separate control arrangements are made for removing the molten materials, smokes, fumes etc.. with the help of a shielding gas jet, which consist of the assisting gases such as sir,  $N_2$ ,  $o_2$ , Ar etc. the powder feeder is used feed the metal powder, wherever necessary.

## **Processing**

Laser source is switched on. The light by the plane mirror is made to pass through the shutter. The intensity of the laser beam is controlled by the shutter and the controlled laser beam is allowed to fall on the focusing lens assembly. This lens assembly focuses the light effectively onto the window and is made to incident on the specimen.

Now the specimen gets heated, giving rise to smokes, fumes and molten materials. These smokes, fumes and molten materials are removed immediately by blowing the assisting gas from the shielding gas jet and this in turn makes the laser beam to continuously fall on the specimen, thereby increasing the cutting rate. Thus the materials can be drilled, cut, put holes etc. using this technique effectively and easily. In case of alloying, cladding, molding, welding etc. the power feeder will be used to spray the metal power over the specimen, during the focusing of laser beam on to the specimen.

# **Applications**

#### **Laser in Microelectronics**

Laser plays a vital role in micro-electronics applications, such as making photos masks, writing/reading CDs and DVDs, designing thin film circuits, etc as follows.

# (i) Thin film technology

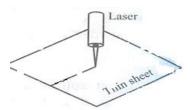
As the laser beam is highly directional, these beams are used to trim off a portion of metal or semiconductor film deposited on the dielectric substrate, by evaporation technique. Also, we can itch any number of micro components over the dielectric substrate to form an IC. Thus, by using as accurately controlled laser beam we can prepare thin film circuits including resistors, capacitors etc...

# (ii) CD/DVD

High power laser is used to write the data in the CD/DVD by creating pits (0's) and lands (1's) and low power laser can be used to read the data.

# **Laser cutting**

Laser is used as a tool to cut thin metal sheets by properly focusing the laser onto any particular area to be cut, for a longer time. Thus due to thermal effect the sheet is cut as shown in figure.



# Laser drilling and perforating holes

The same technique as used for cutting will be adopted for drilling and perforating holes, even upto 0.2 to 0.5  $\mu m$  of thickness.

# Laser welding

In ordinary welding process heat will be made to fall on the area to be welded, so that the material in that area will go to molten state. This on cooling will join the material. In this process the heat will spread all over the surroundings and will affect the other areas of the material and hence the material gets damaged. To avoid this difficulty, laser is used for welding. Due to its high directionality, it is focused on to that particular area alone, even of very small size and the other area remains unaffected. Thus due to thermal effect the parts can be welded. This process is also called Micro-Welding.

## **Medical Applications of LASER:**

- 1. Laser light can detect and removes caries
- 2. Cancer treatment can be done with the help of laser
- 3. They are used in bloodless surgery
- 4. It has endoscope applications.
- 5. Laser can be used to correct defect of the lens and cornea as well as repair tears and holes in the retina.
- 6. A laser beam fired into the heart can help people suffering from angina pectoris.
- 7. Liver tumors can be destroyed using a laser beam.

			Laser and Fiber optics			
	questions The laser beam from laser source has frequency upto	opt1	opt2	opt3	opt4	answer
1	leads to many scientific applications.	109HZ	109KHZ	1014KHZ	1014HZ	1014HZ
2	The angular spread (or) divergence of a laser beam is	1 m/m	1 μm/m	1mm/m	1cm/m	1mm/m
3	The laser source emitting radiation are	polychromatic in nature	not in phase	monochromatic in nature	monochromatic,coherent in nature	monochromatic,coherent in nature
4	In a given light beam containing wave trains of same frequency are in phase means that light beam is	ordinary light beam	extradinary light beam	laser light beam	monochromatic light beam	laser light beam
	The spontaneously emitted photons are  During population inversion, the number of atoms in excited state	high intense & incoherent	less intense & coherent	less intense &incoherent	monochromatic & coherent	less intense &incoherent
	under condition.	high pressure	negative temperature	low pressure	high temperature	negative temperature
	The method of pumping used in Carbon dioxide laser			•	-	
7	is	optical pumping	direct electron excitation	direct conversion	chemical method mixture of Carbon dioxide and	direct electron excitation
8	Active centre of Carbon dioxide laser is  Active medium of homo juction semiconductor laser	nitrogen & helium	water vapour	Carbon dioxide	nitrogen	Carbon dioxide
9	is	silicon	P-N junction diode	P-type semi conductor	N-type semiconductor	P-N junction diode
10	Active centre of hemojuction semi conductor laser is	neon	P-N junction diode	silicon	recombination of electrons and holes	recombination of electrons and holes
11	The wavelength of laser beam emitted by homojuction semiconductor laser source is	8400 μm - 8600 μm	8400A-8600A	6382 A	6485 A	8400A-8600A
	Which of the following act as a optical resonator of homojuction					
	semiconductor laser?	metallic mirror	silver coated mirrors	P-N junction	polished-junction of diodes	polished-junction of diodes
13	Gallium Arsenide acts as optical resonator in homojuction semiconductor laser due to its	high refractive index	low refractive index	high conductivity	high reflecting property	high refractive index
14	The method of pumping used in heterojunction semiconductor laser is	optical pumping	chemical process	inelastic collision	direct pumping	optical pumping
	The wavelength of laser beam emitted by heterojunction semiconductor laser is	6382 A	5892 A	1.06 A	8000 A	8000 A
16	semiconductor laser is,its band gap is 1.44 eV	5892 A	1.06 µm	5892 A	8626 A	8626 A
17	The wavelength of laser beam emitted by the GaAlAs laser is ,its band gap is 1.55 eV.	5892 A	1.08 µm		8014 A	8014 A
	The method of pumping used in homojunction semiconductor laser					
18		direct pumping	optical pumping	the concentration of donar and	elastic collision band gap and the concentration of	band gap and the concentration of
	The wavelength of the laser beam emitted by a semiconductor laser depends on	biasing voltage across the junctions	band gap		donor and acceptor atoms in an active medium	donor and acceptor atoms in an active medium
	Due to property laser is used to destroy tumors.	highly intense	directionality	high penetrating power	not absorbed by water	high penetrating power
	Due to property laser is used to do micro		,		-	
	Due to property, laser is used in endoscopic	highly intense	directionaliy	high penetrating power	not absorbed by water	directionally
	applications.	directionality	high penetrating power	highly intense	narrow band width	highly intense
23	The term "monochromatic" means	inphase	single wavelength	directional	intense	single wavelength
24	The term "coherence" means	inphase with same frequency	single wavelength	intense	less angular spread'	inphase with same frequency
	Which of following parameter induces the lasing action?	spontaneous emission	stimulated emission	stimulated absorption	spontaneous absorption	stimulated emission
26	The angular spread at ordinary light is	1mm/m	1m/m	1cm/m	10 <sup>-3</sup> m/m	1 m/m
1 1	Spontaneous emission is random and		independent of incident			
27	Spontaneous emission is random and  Under the population of energy levels obey the	dependent of incident radiation		frequency of incident radiation		independent of incident radiation
		dependent of incident radiation				independent of incident radiation
28	Under the population of energy levels obey the		radiation	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent	intensity of incident radiation	
28	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.	low temperature	radiation high pressure	frequency of incident radiation high temperature	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium	thermal equilibrium
29	Under the population of energy levels obey the  Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are  In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are  The medium in which the population inversion takes place.	low temperature	radiation high pressure not inphase	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent highly coherent and	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent
28 29 30 31	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are The medium in which the population inversion takes place.  A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and ministes the	low temperature inphase not inphase	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic	thermal equilibrium  not inphase and incoherent  highly coherent and monochromatic active medium
28 29 30 31 32 33	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are  In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are  The medium in which the population inversion takes place.  A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and miniates the  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the is achieved.	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre	high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum	thermal equilibrium  not inphase and incoherent  highly coherent and monochromatic active medium
28 29 30 31 32 33 34	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are  In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are  The medium in which the population inversion takes place.  The medium in which the population inversion takes place.  The medium in which the population inversion takes place.  The medium in which the population inversion takes place.  The photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and mintates the  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the sachieved.  The more number of atoms stimulated from excited state to the ground state in a cachieved.	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption	ndiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission
28 29 30 31 32 33 34	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are  In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are  The medium in which the population inversion takes place.  A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the  The more number of atoms stimulated from excited state to the	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent incoherent incoherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are  In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are  The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the  Breaster windows produces the selected.  Brevister windows produces the selected.  By ethection, of perpendicularly polarized light.	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or)pulsed
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are  In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are  The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the.  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to occided state, the Dhe atoms in the active medium and initiates the.  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to occided state, the Dhe atoms in the active medium and initiates the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to occided state, the ground state.  By the active the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to occided state, the subject of the state of the st	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action laser action	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population pepulation inversion plane polarised light	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are  In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are  The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the simulated from excited state to the ground state to excited state, the simulated from excited state to the ground state to the ground state to excite the produces the by the excited state to the ground state to the gro	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action population inversion continuous increasing the diameter of the	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or) pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are  In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are  The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon insident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the.  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the the active in the active in the active to the ground state. It is achieved.  Be evidently a state of the active active in a chieved.  Be evidently produces the prediction of perpendicularly polarized light.  The output nature of Carbon dioxide laser is increased by The band gap energy of the homojunction semiconductor laser is The band gap energy of the herojunction semiconductor laser is	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action population inversion continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or) pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge tube
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are  In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are  The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the simulated from excited state to the ground state to excited state, the simulated from excited state to the ground state to the ground state to excite the produces the by the excited state to the ground state to the gro	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action population inversion continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent linghly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium 1.44eV	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or) pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge tube.
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are  In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are  The medium in which the population inversion takes place.  The medium in which the population inversion takes place.  The medium in which the population inversion takes place.  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the is achieved.  The more number of atoms stimulated from excited state to the ground state is achieved.  The consumber of atoms stimulated from excited state to the ground state is achieved.  The country indews produces the by reflection, of perpendicularly polarized light.  The output nature of Carbon dioxide laser is  The output power of the Carbon dioxide laser is increased by  The band gap energy of the homojunction semiconductor laser is  The band gap energy of the herojunction semiconductor laser is	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action laser action population inversion continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV 1.44MeV	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium 1.44eV	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre 1.55MeV	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion lases action plane polarised light continuous(or) pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44eV
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are  In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are  The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the.  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the  Be more number of atoms stimulated from excited state to the ground state.  Be reviewed in achieved.  By reflection, of perpendicularly polarized light.  The output nature of Carbon dioxide laser is  The output power of the Carbon dioxide laser is increased by  The band gap energy of the hornojunction semiconductor laser is  The band gap energy of the herrojunction semiconductor laser is  Due to property the laser is used in drilling process.  The output power of the Ga-As laser is.	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action laser action population inversion continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV directionality	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV highly intense	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium 1.44eV 1.44eV narrow band width	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre  1.55MeV high penetrating power	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or)pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44eV 1.55eV high penetrating power
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are  in stimulated emission, the emitted photons are  The medium in which the population inversion takes place.  A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and ministes the  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the is achieved.  The more nature of atoms stimulated from excited state to the ground state.  Betwester windows produces the by reflection, of perpendicularly polarized light.  The output nature of Carbon dioxide laser is  The output power of the Carbon dioxide laser is increased by  The band gap energy of the herojunction semiconductor laser is  The band gap energy of the herojunction semiconductor laser is  The band gap energy of the herojunction semiconductor laser is  The band gap energy of the herojunction semiconductor laser is  The band gap energy of the herojunction semiconductor laser is  The band gap energy of the herojunction semiconductor laser is  The output power of the Ga-As laser is  The output power of the Ga-As laser is	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action laser action population inversion continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV directionality 1.8W	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV 1.44MeV highly intense 1.8mW	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium 1.44eV 1.44eV narrow band width ImW	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre 1.55MeV high penetrating power	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or)pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44eV 1.55eV high penetrating power
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the sis achieved. The more number of atoms simulated from excited state to the ground state of the production of the productuarly polarized light.  The output nature of Carbon dioxide laser is The output power of the Carbon dioxide laser is increased by The band gap energy of the homojunction semiconductor laser is The band gap energy of the hetrojunction semiconductor laser is The band gap energy of the hetrojunction semiconductor laser is The band gap energy of the hetrojunction semiconductor laser is The band gap energy of the formal protects.  Which carrier wave is capable of carrying more information 's? The central portion of optical fiber consists of	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action laser action continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV 1.55eV 1.55eV Radio waves Cladding	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV 1.44MeV highly intense 1.8mW microwaves	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent in incoherent in highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium 1.44eV 1.4	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre 1.35MeV 1.35MeV high penetrating power IW sound waves	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or) pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44eV 1.55eV high penetrating power ImW light waves core
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the stimulated from existed state to the ground state to excited state to the ground state of the produces the sachieved. The more number of atoms stimulated from existed state to the ground state to the ground state to the ground state of ground state of the ground state of ground state	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action laser action continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV 1.55eV 1.51eV Radio waves Cladding Greater	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV highly intense 1.8mW microwaves core	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium 1.44eV 1.4eV	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre 1.55MeV 1.55MeV high penetrating power 1W sound waves outer jacket dissimilar	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or)pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44eV 1.55eV high penetrating power ImW light waves core Greater
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the six suchieved. The more number of atoms simulated from excited state to the ground state to excited state, the six suchieved. The more number of atoms simulated from excited state to the ground state to expendently polarized light.  The output nature of Carbon dioxide laser is increased by the output power of the Carbon dioxide laser is increased by The band gap energy of the horiojunction semiconductor laser is The band gap energy of the horiojunction semiconductor laser is The band gap energy of the herojunction semiconductor laser is Due to property the laser is used in drilling process.  The output power of the Ga-As laser is  Which carrier wave is capable of carrying more information's?  The central portion of optical fiber consists of  The refractive index of the core is than cladding surface of optical fiber.  Polyurethane is used a layer traps the escaping light from the	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action laser action continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV 1.55eV 1.55eV Radio waves Cladding Greater strengthing material	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV highly intense 1.8mW microwaves core below strengthing material	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium 1.44eV 1.4eV	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre 1.55MeV 1.55MeV high penetrating power IW sound waves outer jacket dissimilar core	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or)pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44eV 1.55eV high penetrating power ImW light waves core Greater outer jacket
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the six suchieved. The more number of atoms simulated from excited state to the ground state to excited state, the six suchieved. The more number of atoms simulated from excited state to the ground state to expendently polarized light.  The output nature of Carbon dioxide laser is increased by the output power of the Carbon dioxide laser is increased by The band gap energy of the horiojunction semiconductor laser is The band gap energy of the horiojunction semiconductor laser is The band gap energy of the herojunction semiconductor laser is Due to property the laser is used in drilling process.  The output power of the Ga-As laser is  Which carrier wave is capable of carrying more information's?  The central portion of optical fiber consists of  The refractive index of the core is than cladding surface of optical fiber.  Polyurethane is used a layer traps the escaping light from the	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action laser action continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV 1.55eV 1.51eV Radio waves Cladding Greater	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV highly intense 1.8mW microwaves core	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium 1.44eV 1.4eV	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre 1.55MeV 1.55MeV high penetrating power 1W sound waves outer jacket dissimilar	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or)pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44eV 1.55eV high penetrating power ImW light waves core Greater
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the si a schieved. The more number of atoms stimulated from excited state to the ground state to excited state, the si a chieved. The more number of atoms stimulated from excited state to the Effection, of perpendicularly polarized light.  The output power of the Carbon dioxide laser is increased by The band gap energy of the homojunction semiconductor laser is The band gap energy of the hetrojunction semiconductor laser is The band gap energy of the hetrojunction semiconductor laser is Due to property the laser is used in drilling process.  The output power of the Ga-As laser is  Which carrier wave is capable of carrying more information so the central portion of optical fiber consists of the central portion of optical fiber consists of the central portion of optical fiber.  Polyurethane is used as layer traps the escaping light from the core.	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action laser action population inversion continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV 1.55eV directionality 1.8W Radio waves Cladding Greater strengthing material Outer jacket	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV 1.44MeV highly intense 1.8mW microwaves core below strengthing material strengthing material	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent in incoherent in highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium 1.44eV 1.4	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre 1.55MeV 1.55MeV high penetrating power 1W sound waves outer jacket dissimilar core core	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or) pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44eV 1.55eV high penetrating power ImW light waves core Greater outer jacket Outer jacket
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are  In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are  The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and miniates the  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the sa chieved. The more number of atoms stimulated from excited state to the ground state is a sachieved. The more number of atoms stimulated from excited state to the ground state is a cachieved. The control to the state of the sta	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action laser action population inversion continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV 1.55eV 1.8W Radio waves Cladding Greater strengthing material Outer jacket High	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV 1.44MeV highly intense 1.8mW microwaves core below strengthing material strengthing material	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent incoherent incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium 1.44eV 1.44e	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre 1.55MeV 1.55MeV high penetrating power 1W sound waves outer jacket dissimilar core core	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or)pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44eV 1.55eV high penetrating power ImW light waves core Greater outer jacket Outer jacket High
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 41 42 42 43 44 45 46 47 48	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are  In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are  The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the  Browster windows produces the by reflection, of perpendicularly polarized light.  The output nature of Carbon dioxide laser is increased by  The band gap energy of the hornojunction semiconductor laser is  The band gap energy of the hornojunction semiconductor laser is  The band gap energy of the herrojunction semiconductor laser is  The band gap energy of the herrojunction semiconductor laser is  The band gap energy of the herrojunction semiconductor laser is  The output power of the Ga-As laser is  Which carrier wave is capable of carrying more information 's'?  The central portion of optical fiber consists of  The refractive index of the core is  cladding surface of optical fiber.  Polyurethane is used as  layer traps the escaping light from the core.  The optical fibers has  Loss.	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action laser action population inversion continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV 1.55eV Cladding Greater strengthing material Outer jacket High Maximum Refraction	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV 1.44MeV highly intense 1.8mW microwaves core below strengthing material strengthing material strengthing material low minimum diffraction	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent in incoherent in highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium 1.44eV 1.4	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre 1.55MeV 1.55MeV high penetrating power 1W sound waves outer jacket dissimilar core core very narrow  1 reflection	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium atimulated emission population inversion lases action plane polarised light continuous(or) pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44eV 1.55eV high penetrating power 1mW light waves core Greater outer jacket Outer jacket High minimum
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the six achieved. The more number of atoms simulated from excited state to the ground state to excited state, the six achieved. The more number of atoms simulated from excited state to the ground state of ground state of the	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action laser action population inversion continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV 1.55eV Cladding Greater strengthing material Outer jacket High Maximum Refraction Smaller than	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV highly intense 1.8mW microwaves core below strengthing material strengthing material low minimum diffraction larger than	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent in highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium 1.44eV 1.4	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre 1.55MeV 1.55MeV high penetrating power IW sound waves outer jacket dissimilar core core very narrow  1 reflection non-linear with respect to	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or) pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44eV 1.55eV high penetrating power ImW light waves core Greater outer jacket High minimum total internal reflection Smaller than
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 50 51	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are  In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are  The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the  The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the  Breat one in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the  Breat one in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the  Breat one in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state to the  ground state or excited state to the ground state or the ground s	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action population inversion continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV 1.55eV directionality 1.8W Radio waves Cladding Greater strengthing material Outer jacket High Maximum Refraction Smaller than more than 50 MHz Km	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV highly intense 1.8mW microwaves core below strengthing material low minimum diffraction larger than less than 50MHz Km	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent in highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium 1.44eV 1.4	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre 1.55MeV 1.55MeV high penetrating power 1W sound waves outer jacket dissimilar core core very narrow  1. reflection non-linear with respect to Less than 50 KHz Km.	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or)-pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharg tube 1.44eV 1.55eV high penetrating power ImW light waves core Greater outer jacket Outer jacket High minimum total internal reflection Smaller than more than 50 MHz Km
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 48 49 50 51	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the sis achieved. The more number of atoms simulated from excited state to the ground state to excited atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the sis achieved. The more number of atoms stimulated from excited state to the ground state of the g	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action laser action population inversion continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV 1.55eV Cladding Greater strengthing material Outer jacket High Maximum Refraction Smaller than	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV highly intense 1.8mW microwaves core below strengthing material strengthing material low minimum diffraction larger than	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent in highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium 1.44eV 1.4	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre 1.55MeV 1.55MeV high penetrating power IW sound waves outer jacket dissimilar core core very narrow  1 reflection non-linear with respect to	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or) pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharg tube 1.44eV 1.55eV high penetrating power ImW light waves core Greater outer jacket High minimum total internal reflection Smaller than
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 51 52 52	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the six achieved. The more number of atoms situalated from excited state to the ground state or excited state, the six achieved. The more number of atoms situalated from excited state to the ground state or several state to the ground state or several state to the ground state or several state to the ground state.  The output power of atoms dioxide laser is increased by the state of the carbon dioxide laser is increased by the band gap energy of the hornojunction semiconductor laser is the band gap energy of the herrojunction semiconductor laser is the band gap energy of the hetrojunction semiconductor laser is the band gap energy of the hetrojunction semiconductor laser is the band gap energy of the hetrojunction semiconductor laser is the band gap energy of the hetrojunction semiconductor laser is the band gap energy of the hetrojunction semiconductor laser is the course of the carbon dioxide laser is used in drilling troess.  The band gap energy of the hetrojunction semiconductor laser is the optical fiber of the core in formation so the core.  The central portion of optical fiber consists of  The refractive index of the core is	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action population inversion continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV 1.55eV directionality 1.8W Radio waves Cladding Greater strengthing material Outer jacket High Maximum Refraction Smaller than more than 50 MHz Km	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV highly intense 1.8mW microwaves core below strengthing material low minimum diffraction larger than less than 50MHz Km	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent in highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium 1.44eV 1.4	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre 1.55MeV 1.55MeV high penetrating power 1W sound waves outer jacket dissimilar core core very narrow  1. reflection non-linear with respect to Less than 50 KHz Km.	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or)-pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44eV 1.55eV high penetrating power ImW light waves core Greater outer jacket High minimum total internal reflection Smaller than more than 50 MHz Km
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 51 52 53	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the six simulated for excited state to the ground state to excited state, the six simulated from excited state to the ground state to excited state, the six simulated from excited state to the ground state to excited state, the six simulated from excited state to the ground state to excited state, the six simulated from excited state to the ground state to excited state, the six simulated from excited state to the ground state to excited state, the six	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action population inversion continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV directionality 1.8W Radio waves Cladding Greater strengthing material Outer jacket High Maximum Refraction Smaller than more than 50 MHz Km Step index Zigzag Emission	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV highly intense 1.8mW microwaves core below strengthing material low minimum diffraction larger than less than 50MHz Km graded index helical absorption	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent incohe	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre 1.55MeV 1.55MeV high penetrating power 1W sound waves outer jacket dissimilar core core very narrow 1 reflection non-linear with respect to Less than 50 KHz Km. either step (or) graded index straight line interference	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or)-pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44eV 1.55eV high penetrating power ImW light waves core Greater outer jacket High minimum total internal reflection Smaller than more than 50 MHz Km Step index helical absorption
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 51 52 53	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the The output maker of atoms stimulated from excited state to the ground state.  The output power of the Carbon dioxide laser is increased by reflection, of perpendicularly polarized light.  The output power of the Carbon dioxide laser is increased by The band gap energy of the hetrojunction semiconductor laser is The band gap energy of the hetrojunction semiconductor laser is The band gap energy of the hetrojunction semiconductor laser is The band gap energy of the factor in the laser is used in drilling process.  The output power of the Ga-As laser is  Which carrier wave is capable of carrying more information 's'? The central portion of optical fiber consists of  The refractive index of the core is	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action population inversion continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV directionality 1.8W Radio waves Cladding Greater strengthing material Outer jacket High Maximum Refraction Smaller than more than 50 MHz Km Step index Zigzag Emission No unit	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV highly intense 1.8mW microwaves core below strengthing material low minimum diffraction larger than less than 50MHz Km graded index	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic optical resonator spontaneous emission population inversion spontaneous emission un polarised light continuous & pulsed increasing the pressure of active medium 1.44eV 1.44eV narrow band width ImW light waves strengthing material similar outer jacket cladding zero zero total internal reflection same as less than 50KHz Km Step & graded index circle both emission and absorption meter	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre 1.55MeV 1.55MeV high penetrating power 1W sound waves outer jacket dissimilar core core core very narrow  1 reflection non-linear with respect to Less than 50 KHz Km. either step (or) graded index straight line	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or) pulsed increasing the diameter of the dischargube 1.44eV 1.55eV high penetrating power ImW light waves core Greater outer jacket Outer jacket High minimum total internal reflection Smaller than more than 50 MHz Km Step index helical absorption No unit
28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 53 54 55 56	Under the population of energy levels obey the Boltzmann's distribution law.  Spontaneously emitted photons are In stimulated emission, the emitted photons are The medium in which the population inversion takes place. A photon incident on the excited atoms in the active medium and initiates the The atoms in the active medium are allowed to go from ground state to excited state, the six subselved. The more number of atoms situalated from excited state to the ground state to excite state, the six subselved. The more number of atoms situalated from excited state to the ground state to excite state, the six subselved. The coutput power of atoms dioxide laser is increased by the state of the carbon dioxide laser is increased by the state of the carbon dioxide laser is increased by the band gap energy of the hornojunction semiconductor laser is the band gap energy of the hornojunction semiconductor laser is the band gap energy of the herrojunction semiconductor laser is the band gap energy of the herrojunction semiconductor laser is the band gap energy of the herrojunction semiconductor laser is the band gap energy of the herrojunction semiconductor laser is the band gap energy of the herrojunction semiconductor laser is the coupput power of the Ga-As laser is  The band gap energy of the herrojunction semiconductor laser is the coupput power of the Ga-As laser is  Which carrier wave is capable of carrying more information so the central portion of optical fiber consists of  The refractive index of the core is	low temperature inphase not inphase active centre absorption laser action population inversion continuous increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.55eV directionality 1.8W Radio waves Cladding Greater strengthing material Outer jacket High Maximum Refraction Smaller than more than 50 MHz Km Step index Zigzag Emission	radiation high pressure not inphase random in direction active medium stimulated emission normal population population inversion plane polarised light pulsed decreasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44MeV highly intense 1.8mW microwaves core below strengthing material low minimum diffraction larger than less than 50MHz Km graded index helical absorption	frequency of incident radiation high temperature incoherent incohe	intensity of incident radiation thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent polychromatic vacuum stimulated and spontaneous emission pumping pumping pumping continuous(or)pulsed increasing the pressure of active centre 1.55MeV 1.55MeV high penetrating power 1W sound waves outer jacket dissimilar core core very narrow 1 reflection non-linear with respect to Less than 50 KHz Km. either step (or) graded index straight line interference	thermal equilibrium not inphase and incoherent highly coherent and monochromatic active medium stimulated emission population inversion laser action plane polarised light continuous(or)-pulsed increasing the diameter of the discharge tube 1.44eV 1.55eV high penetrating power ImW light waves core Greater outer jacket High minimum total internal reflection Smaller than more than 50 MHz Km Step index helical absorption

# **UNIT V**

# **QUANTUM MECHANICS**

# INTRODUCTION TO QUANTUM THEORY

Laws of thermodynamics and classical laws of electricity and magnetism provide the basis for explanation of all phenomena in classical physics. It was general belief of the scientists that these laws would suffice to account for any subsequent discovered phenomena. Classical mechanics successfully explained the motion of the objects, which are directly observable. When the objects are not observable, then the concept of classical mechanics cannot be applied.

The phenomena in the realm of the atoms, nuclei and elementary particles are commonly referred to as quantum phenomena and subject matter containing all these phenomena constitutes what is known as Quantum Physics.

#### **Inadequacy of classical mechanics:**

According to the classical mechanics, if we consider the case of an electron moving round the nucleus, its energy should decrease (because the accelerated charged particle loses energy in the form of electromagnetic waves) and therefore its velocity should decrease continuously. The ultimate result is that the electron comes closer and closer to the nucleus until it collapses. This shows the instability of the atom; it is in contradiction to the observed fact of the stability of an atom. Thus the classical mechanics fails to explain the stability of an atom.

The classical mechanics also failed to explain the spectrum of the hydrogen atom. According to the classical theory, the excited atoms of hydrogen emit electromagnetic radiations of all wavelengths continuously, while it is observed that they emit the radiation of certain wavelengths only.

# Difficulties with classical theories of Black Body Radiation and Origin of Quantum Theory of Radiation:

We know that when bodies radiate energy, their temperature falls until the loss of energy is compensated by an external source. In case of heat radiation, we can obtain the thermal equilibrium by maintaining the body at a fixed temperature with the help of some heat-giving source. In this case the body gives as much radiation as it receives. If the body absorbs all the incident radiation, then it is called Black Body radiation. In actual practice, it is not possible to realize a perfectly black body, but an enclosure provided with a small opening serves the purpose because the radiation entering the enclosure will be reflected many times inside the enclosure and ultimately absorbed.

#### **BLACK BODY RADIATION**

#### Perfect black body:

A perfect black body is one which absorbs and emits in all the radiations (corresponding to all wavelengths) that fall on it. The radiation given out by a perfect black body is called Black body radiation.

#### Kirchoff's law:

Ratio of emissive power to the coefficient of absorption of any given wavelength is the same for all bodies at a given temperature and is equal to the emissive power of the black body at that temperature.

$$E_{\lambda} = \frac{e_{\lambda}}{a_{\lambda}}$$

## **Experiment:**

In practice a perfect black body is not available. Therefore let us consider a hollow sphere coated with lamp black on its inner surface.

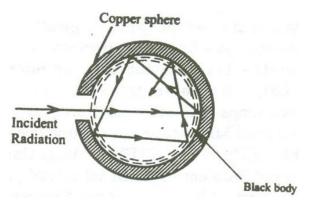


Fig 3.1

A fine hole is made for radiations to enter into the sphere as shown in the fig 3.1.

Now when the radiations are made to pass through the hole it undergoes multiple reflections and are completely absorbed. Thus the black body acts as a perfect absorber. Now when the black body is placed in a temperature bath of fixed temperature, the heat radiations will come out only through the hole in the sphere and not through the walls of the sphere.

Therefore, we can conclude that the radiations are emitted from the inner surface of the sphere and not from the outer surface of the sphere. Thus a perfect black body is a perfect absorber and also a perfect radiator of all wavelengths.

## **Energy spectrum:**

When a perfect black body is allowed to emit radiations at different temperatures, then the distribution of the energy for different wavelengths at various temperatures is obtained as shown in the fig 3.2.

From figure the following results are formulated.

- i. The energy distribution is not uniform for a given temperature.
- ii. The intensity of radiation (E) increases with respect to the increase in wavelength at particular wavelength in becomes maximum ( $\lambda_m$ ) and after this it starts decreasing with respect to the increase in wavelength.
- iii. When the temperature is increased, the maximum wavelength  $(\lambda_m)$  decreases.
- iv. For all the wavelengths an increase in its temperature causes increase in energy.

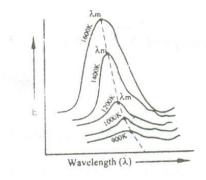


Fig 3.2

v. The total energy emitted at any particular temperature can be calculated from the area under that particular curve.

## PHOTON AND ITS PROPERTIES:

According to the Quantum theory of radiation, we know that the exchange of energy values between the light radiation and particles have discrete energy values.

#### **Photon**

The discrete energy values in the form of small packets (or) bundles (or) quantas of definite frequency or wavelength are called photon. These photons are propagates like a particle like a particle but with the speed of light  $(3x10^8 \text{m/s})$ .

# **Properties of photon:**

- > Photons are similar to that of electrons.
- We know for electrons the definite quantities are 'e' and 'm'. Similarly for photons the definite quantities are 'h' and 'c'.
- ➤ Photons will not have any charge. They are neutral and hence they are not affected by magnetic (or) electric fields.
- > They do not ionize gases.
- $\triangleright$  The energy of the photon is given by E = hv, which varies with respect to the type of radiation frequencies.
- The momentum of photon is given by p = mc, where 'm' is the mass of the photon and 'c' is the velocity of light.
- $\triangleright$  The relation between energy and the momentum of the photon is given by E = pc.

[i.e., 
$$E = mc^2 = mc(c) = pc$$
].

# DUAL NATURE OF RADIATION (LIGHT) AND MATTER (PARTICLES) – MATTER WAVES

# De- Broglie concept of dual nature:

The universe is made of radiation (light) and matter (particles). The light exhibits the dual nature (ie.) it can behave both a wave (interference, diffraction, phenomenon) and as a particle (Compton Effect, photo electric effect etc.)

Since the nature loves symmetry, in 1923 Louis debroglie suggested that an electron or any other material particle must exhibit wave like properties in addition to particle nature.

The waves associated with a material particle are called as matter waves.

# **De-Broglie wavelength:**

From the theory of light, considering a photon as a particle the total energy of the photon is given by

$$E = mc^2 \qquad ---(1)$$

Where, 'm' is the mass of the particle and 'c' is the velocity of light.

Considering the photon as a wave, the total energy is given by

$$E = hv$$
 --- (2)

Where, 'h' is the Planck's constant and 'v' is the frequency of the radiation.

From equations (1) and (2)

$$E = mc^2 = hv$$
 --- (3)

We know Momentum =  $Mass \times velocity$ 

$$p = mc$$

 $\therefore$  Equation (3) becomes hv = pc

$$p = \frac{hv}{c}$$

Since  $\lambda = \frac{c}{\lambda}$  we can write  $p = \frac{h}{\lambda}$ 

(or) The wavelength of a photon 
$$\lambda = \frac{h}{p}$$
 --- (4)

de-Broglie suggested that the equation 3 can be applied both for photons and material particles. If m is the mass of the particle and v is the velocity the particle, then

Momentum 
$$p = mv$$

∴ de-Broglie wavelength 
$$\lambda = \frac{h}{mv}$$
 --- (5)

# **De-Broglie** wavelength in terms of energy:

We know kinetic energy  $E = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$ 

Multiplying by 'm' on both sides we get

$$Em = \frac{1}{2}m^2v^2$$

$$2Em = m^2v^2$$

(or) 
$$mv = \sqrt{2mE}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{h}{\sqrt{2mE}} \qquad --- (6)$$

# De-Broglie wavelength in terms of Voltage

If a charged particle of charge 'e' is accelerated through a potential difference 'v', Then the Kinetic Energy of the particle  $=\frac{1}{2}$  mv<sup>2</sup> --- (7)

Also we know energy = 
$$eV$$
 --- (8)

Equating (7) and (8), we get,

$$\frac{1}{2}mv^2 = eV$$

Multiplying by 'm' on both sides we get

$$\frac{1}{2}m^2v^2 = meV$$
 
$$m^2v^2 = 2meV$$
 (or) 
$$mv = \sqrt{2meV}$$
 --- (9)

Substituting equation (9) in equation (5), we get

∴ de-Broglie wavelength 
$$\lambda = \frac{h}{\sqrt{2meV}}$$
 --- (10)

# **De-Broglie** wavelength in terms of Temperature:

When a particle like neutron is in thermal equilibrium at temperature T, then they possess Maxwell distribution of velocities.

∴ Their kinetic energy 
$$E_k = \frac{1}{2} m v_{rms}^2$$
 --- (11)

Where, 'v<sub>rms</sub>' is the Root mean square velocity of the particle.

Also, we know energy = 
$$\frac{3}{2}$$
K<sub>B</sub>T --- (12)

Where, 'K<sub>B</sub>' is the Boltzmann constant.

Equating (11) and (12) we get

$$\frac{1}{2}mv^2 = \frac{3}{2}K_BT$$

Multiplying by 'm' on both sides we get

$$\frac{1}{2}m^2v^2 = \frac{3}{2}mK_BT$$

$$m^2v^2 = 3mK_BT$$

$$mv = \sqrt{3mK_BT}$$

∴ De-Broglie wavelength 
$$\lambda = \frac{h}{\sqrt{3mK_BT}}$$

## PROPERTIES OF MATTER WAVES:

- Matter waves are not electromagnetic waves.
- ➤ Matter waves are new kind of waves in which due to the motion of the charged particles, electromagnetic waves are produced.
- > The wave and particle aspects cannot appear together.
- Locating the exact position of the particle in the wave is uncertain.
- > Lighter particles will have high wavelength.

- ➤ Particles moving with less velocity will have high wavelength.
- > The velocity of matter wave is not a constant; it depends on the velocity of the particle.
- > The velocity of matter wave is greater than the velocity of light.

## UNCERTAINITY PRINCIPLE

According to classical ideas, it is possible for a particle to occupy a fixed position and have a definite momentum. Hence we can predict exactly its position and momentum, at any time.

But according to quantum mechanics, there is an inherent uncertainty in the determination of the position and momentum of the particle. According to Heisenberg's principle the position and momentum of a particle cannot be determined simultaneously to any degree of accuracy.

#### Statement

It is impossible to determine precisely and simultaneously the values of both the position and momentum of a particle.

# Example

Considering the position and momentum as a pair of physical variables. These quantiTles are related as

$$\Delta x \Delta p \approx \frac{h}{2\pi}$$

where  $\Delta x$  is the error in determining position

 $\Delta p$  is error in determining momentum of the particle.

Similarly we have

$$\Delta E \Delta t \approx \frac{h}{2\pi}$$

$$\Delta J \Delta \theta \approx \frac{h}{2\pi}$$

where  $\Delta E$  and  $\Delta t$  is the error in determining energy and time respectively and  $\Delta J$  and  $\Delta \theta$  are the error in determining the angular momentum and angle respectively.

# **SCHROEDINGER WAVE EQUATION:**

Schroedinger wave equation describes the wave nature of a particle in the mathematical form. It is the basic equation of motion of matter waves.

If the particle has wave properties, then there should be some sort of wave equation to describe the behavior of that particle.

Schrodinger connected the expression of de-Broglie's wavelength with the classical wave equation for a moving particle and he obtained a new wave equation

# FORMS OF SCHROEDINGER WAVE EQUATION

There are two forms of Schroedinger wave equation. They are

- a. Time independent wave equation
- b. Time dependent wave equation

# SCHROEDINGER TIME INDEPENDENT WAVE EQUATION:

Consider a wave associated with a moving particle.

Let x, y, z be the coordinates of the particle and  $\psi$  wave function for de – Broglie's waves at any given instant of time't'.

The classical differential equation for wave motion is given by

$$\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial z^2} = \frac{1}{v^2} \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial t^2} \qquad --- (1)$$

Here, 'v' is wave velocity.

The eqn (1) is written as

$$\nabla^2 \psi = \frac{1}{v^2} \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial t^2} \qquad --- (2)$$

Where,  $\nabla^2 = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2}$  is a Laplacian's operator.

The solution of eqn (2) gives  $\psi$  as a periodic variations in terms of 't',

$$\psi(x, y, z, t) = \psi_0(x, y, z) e^{-i\omega t}$$
 --- (3)

Here,  $\psi_0(x, y, z)$  is a function of x, y, zonly, which is the amplitude at the point considered. ' $\omega$ ' is angular velocity of the wave.

Differentiating eqn (3) with respect to 't', we get

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = -i\omega \psi_0 e^{-i\omega t}$$

Again differentiating with respect to 't', we have

$$\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial t^2} = (-i\omega)(-i\omega)\psi_0 e^{-i\omega t}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial t^2} = i^2 \omega^2 \psi_0 e^{-i\omega t}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial t^2} = -\omega^2 \psi - (4)$$

Where,  $i^2 = -1$  and  $\psi = \psi_0 e^{-i\omega t}$ 

Substituting eqn (4) in eqn (2), we have

$$\nabla^2 \psi = -\frac{\omega^2}{v^2} \psi$$

$$\nabla^2 \psi + \frac{\omega^2}{v^2} \psi = 0 \qquad --- (5)$$

We know that angular frequency  $\omega = 2\pi v$ 

$$\omega = 2\pi \frac{v}{\lambda}$$

Where,  $v = \frac{v}{\lambda}$ , v is the frequency and v is the wave velocity

$$\frac{\omega}{v} = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \qquad --- (6)$$

Squaring the eqn (6) on both sides, we get

$$\frac{\omega^2}{v^2} = \frac{2^2 \pi^2}{\lambda^2}$$

$$\frac{\omega^2}{v^2} = \frac{4\pi^2}{\lambda^2}$$
 --- (7)

Substituting eqn (7) in eqn (5), we get

$$\nabla^2 \psi + \frac{4\pi^2}{\lambda^2} \psi = 0 \qquad --- (8)$$

On substituting,  $\lambda = \frac{h}{mv}$  in eqn (8), we get

$$\nabla^2 \psi + \frac{4\pi^2}{\left(\frac{h}{mv}\right)^2} \psi = 0$$

$$\nabla^2 \psi + \frac{4\pi^2}{\frac{h^2}{m^2 v^2}} \psi = 0$$

$$\nabla^2 \psi + \frac{4\pi^2 m^2 v^2}{h^2} \psi = 0 \qquad --- (9)$$

If 'E' is the total energy of the particle, 'V' is potential energy and  $\frac{1}{2}$  mv<sup>2</sup> is kinetic energy,

then

Total energy = Potential energy + Kinetic energy

$$E = V + \frac{1}{2}mv^2$$

$$E - V = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$$

$$2(E-V) = mv^2$$

Multiplying by 'm' on both sides, we have

$$2m (E - V) = m^2 v^2$$
 --- (10)

Substituting eqn (10) in eqn (9), we get

$$\nabla^2 \psi + \frac{4\pi^2 2m (E - V)}{h^2} \psi = 0$$

$$\nabla^2 \psi + \frac{8\pi^2 m}{h^2} (E - V) \psi = 0 \qquad --- (11)$$

The eqn (11) is known as Schroedinger time independent wave equation.

Let us know introduce  $\hbar = \frac{h}{2\pi}$  in eqn (11),

$$\hbar^2 = \frac{h^2}{2^2 \pi^2}$$

$$\hbar^2 = \frac{h^2}{4\pi^2}$$
--- (12)

where, 'h' is a reduced Planck's constant.

The eqn (11) is modified by substituting  $\hbar$ ,

$$\nabla^2 \psi + \frac{m (E - V)}{\frac{h^2}{2\sigma^2}} \psi = 0$$

$$\nabla^2 \psi + \frac{m (E - V)}{\frac{h^2}{2x4\pi^2}} \psi = 0$$

$$\nabla^2 \psi + \frac{2m (E - V)}{\frac{h^2}{4\pi^2}} \psi = 0 \qquad --- (13)$$

On substituting eqn (12) in eqn (13), Schroedinger time independent wave equation is written as,

$$\nabla^2 \psi + \frac{2m}{h^2} (E - V) \psi = 0 \qquad --- (14)$$

# Special case:

If we consider one dimensional motion i.e., particle moving along only X-direction, then Schroedinger time independent wave equation (14) reduces to

$$\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} (E - V) \psi = 0 \qquad --- (15)$$

# SCHROEDINGER TIME DEPENDENT WAVE EQUATION:

Schoredinger time independent wave equation is derived from Schroedinger time independent wave equation.

The solution of classical differential equation of the wave motion is given by

$$\psi(x, y, z, t) = \psi_0(x, y, z) e^{-i\omega t}$$
 --- (1)

Differentiating eqn (1) with respect to 't', we get

$$\begin{split} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} &= -i\omega \psi_0 e^{-i\omega t} & --- (2) \\ \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} &= -i(2\pi v) \psi_0 e^{-i\omega t} \end{split}$$

Where,  $\omega = 2\pi v$ 

$$\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial t} = -i(2\pi v)\Psi \qquad ---(3)$$

Where,  $\psi = \psi_0 e^{-i\omega t}$ 

$$\tfrac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = -2\pi i \tfrac{E}{h} \psi$$

Where, E = hv (or)  $v = \frac{E}{h}$ 

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = -i \frac{E}{\frac{h}{2\pi}} \psi$$

We know that  $\hbar = \frac{h}{2\pi}$ 

$$\therefore \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial t} = -i \frac{E}{\hbar} \Psi \qquad --- (4)$$

Multiplying 'i' on both sides in eqn (4), we get

$$i\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial t} = -i^2 \frac{E}{\hbar} \Psi$$

We know that  $i^2 = -1$ 

Schroedinger time independent wave equation is given by

$$\begin{split} \nabla^2 \psi + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} \left( E - V \right) \psi &= 0 \\ \nabla^2 \psi + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} \left( E \psi - V \psi \right) &= 0 \end{split} \qquad --- (6) \end{split}$$

Substituting eqn (5) in eqn (6), we get

$$\nabla^{2}\psi + \frac{2m}{\hbar^{2}} \left(i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} - V\psi\right) = 0$$

$$\nabla^{2}\psi = -\frac{2m}{\hbar^{2}} \left(i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} - V\psi\right)$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^{2}}{2m} \nabla^{2}\psi = i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} - V\psi$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^{2}}{2m} \nabla^{2}\psi + V\psi = i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t}$$

$$\left(-\frac{\hbar^{2}}{2m} \nabla^{2} + V\right)\psi = i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} \qquad --- (7)$$

$$(or) H\psi = E\psi \qquad --- (8)$$

Where,  $H = \left(-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\nabla^2 + V\right)$  is Hamiltotnian operator and  $E = i\hbar\frac{\partial}{\partial t}$  is energy operator

The eqn (8) is known as Schroedinger time dependent wave equation

#### PHYSICAL SIGNIFICANCE OF WAVE FUNCTION:

#### Wave function:

It is the variable quantity that is associated with a moving particle at any position (x, y, z) and at any time't' and it relates the probability of finding the particle at that point and at that time.

- $\blacktriangleright$  It relates the particle and the wave statistically (i.e.,)  $\psi = \psi_0 e^{-i\omega t}$
- > Wave function gives the information about the particle behavior.
- $\triangleright$   $\Psi$  is a complex quantity and individually it does not have any meaning.
- $\triangleright$   $|\psi|^2 = \psi^* \psi$  is real and positive, it has physical meaning. This concept is similar to light. In light, amplitude may be positive (or) negative but the intensity, which is square amplitude, is real and is measurable.
- $\triangleright$   $|\psi|^2$  represents the probability density (or) probability of finding the particle per unit volume.
- For a given volume  $d\tau$ , the probability of finding the particle is given by Probability (P) =  $\iiint |\psi|^2 d\tau$

Where,  $d\tau = dx.dy.dz$ 

- The probability will have any value between zero and one. (i.e.,)
  - i. If P = 0 then there is no chance for finding the particle (i.e.,) there is no particle, within the given limits.
  - ii. If P = 1 then there is 100% chance for finding the particle (i.e.,) the particle is definitely present, within the given limits.

iii. If P = 0.7 then there is 70% chance for finding the particle and 30% there is no chance for finding the particle, within the given limits.

# **Example:**

If a particle is definitely present within a one dimensional box (x-direction) of length '1', then the probability of finding the particle can be written as

$$P = \int_0^1 |\psi|^2 \, \mathrm{d}x = 1$$

## PARTICLE IN A ONE DIMENSIONAL BOX:

Let us consider particle (electron) of mass 'm' moving along the x - axis, enclosed in a one dimensional potential box as shown in the figure 3.10.

Since the walls are of infinite potential the particle does not penetrate out from the box.

Also, the particle is confined between the length '1' of the box and has elastic collisions with the walls. Therefore, the potential energy of the electron inside the box is constant and can be taken as zero for simplicity.

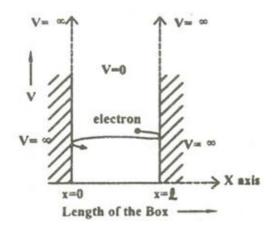


Fig 3.10

 $\therefore$  We can say that the Outside the box and on the wall of the box, the potential energy V of the electron is ' $\alpha$ '.

Inside the box the potential energy (V) of the electron is zero.

In other words we can write the boundary condition as

$$V(x) = 0$$
 when  $0 < x < 1$ 

$$V(x) = \alpha \text{ when } 0 \ge x \ge 1$$

Since the particle cannot exist outside the box the wave function  $\psi = 0$  when  $0 \ge x \ge 1$ .

To find the wave function of the particle within the box of length '1', let us consider the Schroedinger one dimensional time independent wave equation(i.e.,)

$$\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} (E - V) \psi = 0$$

Since the potential energy inside the box is zero [i.e.V = 0], the particle has kinetic energy alone and thus it is named as a free particle (or) free electron

: For a free particle (electron), the Schroedinger wave equation is given by

$$\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} E \psi = 0$$
Or
$$\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + k^2 E \psi = 0 \qquad --- (1)$$
Where,
$$k^2 = \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \qquad --- (2)$$

Equation (1) is a second order differential equation; therefore, it should have solution with two arbitrary constants.

: The solution for equation (1) is given by

$$\Psi(x) = A \sin kx + B \cos kx \qquad --- (3)$$

Where, A and B are called Arbitrary constants, which can be found by applying the boundary conditions.

(i.e.,) 
$$V(x) = \alpha$$
 when  $x = 0$  and  $x = 1$ 

**Boundary condition** (i) at x=0 Potential energy  $V = \alpha$ .  $\dot{}$  There is no chance for finding the particle at the walls of the box,  $\dot{}$   $\dot{}$   $\psi(x) = 0$ 

∴ Equation (3) becomes

$$0 = A \sin 0 + B \cos 0$$
$$0 = 0 + B (1)$$
$$\therefore B = 0$$

**Boundary condition** (ii) at x = 1 Potential energy  $V = \alpha$ .  $\therefore$  There is no chance for finding the particle at the walls of the box,  $\therefore \psi(x) = 0$ 

∴ Equation (3) becomes

$$0 = A \sin kl + B \cos kl$$

Since B = 0 (from the first boundary condition), we have

$$0 = A \sin kl$$

Since  $A \neq 0$ ;

 $\sin kl = 0$ 

We know

 $\sin n\pi = 0$ 

Comparing these two equations,

We can write

 $kl = n\pi$ 

Where, n is an integer.

(or) 
$$k = \frac{n\pi}{1}$$
 --- (4)

Substituting the value of B and k in equation 3 we can write the wave function associated with the free electron confined in a one dimensional box as

$$\Psi_{\rm n}({\rm x}) = {\rm A} \sin \frac{{\rm n}\pi}{1} \qquad --- (5)$$

## **Energy of the particle (Electron)**

We know from equation (2),

$$k^2 = \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}$$

Where,  $\hbar^2 = \frac{h^2}{4\pi^2}$ 

$$k^2 = \frac{2mE}{\left(\frac{h^2}{4\pi^2}\right)}$$
(or) 
$$k^2 = \frac{8\pi^2 mE}{h^2}$$
 --- (6)

Squaring eqn (4), we get

$$k^2 = \frac{n^2 \pi^2}{12} \qquad --- (7)$$

Equating (6) and (7), we can write

$$\frac{8\pi^2 \text{mE}}{h^2} = \frac{n^2 \pi^2}{l^2}$$
$$E = \frac{n^2 \pi^2 h^2}{8\pi^2 \text{ml}^2}$$

∴ Energy of the particle (electron) 
$$E_n = \frac{n^2 h^2}{8ml^2}$$
 --- (8)

∴ From equations (8) and (5) we can say that, for each value of 'n', there is an energy level and the corresponding wave function.

Thus we can say that, each value of  $E_n$  is known as Eigen value and the corresponding value of  $\psi_n$  is called Eigen function.

# Energy levels of an electron

For various values of 'n' we get various energy values of the electron. The lowest energy value or ground state energy value can be got by substituting n = 1 in equation (8)

: When n= 1 we get 
$$E_1 = \frac{1^2 h^2}{8 \text{ml}^2} = \frac{h^2}{8 \text{ml}^2}$$

Similarly we can get the other energy values

When n= 2, we get 
$$E_2 = \frac{2^2 h^2}{8 \text{ml}^2} = \frac{4h^2}{8 \text{ml}^2} = 4E_1$$

When n = 3, we get 
$$E_3 = \frac{3^2 h^2}{8 \text{ml}^2} = \frac{9 h^2}{8 \text{ml}^2} = 9 \text{E}_1$$

When n = 4, we get 
$$E_4 = \frac{4h^2}{8\text{ml}^2} = \frac{16h^2}{8\text{ml}^2} = 16\text{E}_1$$

: In general we can write the energy Eigen function as

$$\mathbf{E_n} = \mathbf{n^2}\mathbf{E_1} \tag{9}$$

It is found that from the energy levels  $E_1$ ,  $E_2$ ,  $E_3$  etc the energy levels of an electron are discrete.

This is the great success which is achieved in Quantum Mechanics than classical mechanics, in which the energy levels are found to be continuous.

The various energy Eigen values and their corresponding Eigen functions of an electron enclosed in a one dimensional box is as shown in the fig 3.11.

Thus we have discrete energy values.

#### Normalization of the wave function:

#### **Normalization:**

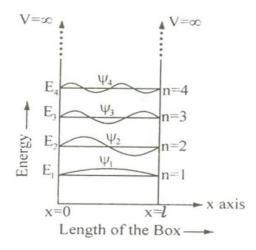


Fig 3.11

It is the process by which the probability (P) of finding the particle (electron) inside the

$$\mathbf{A} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{l}}$$

Substituting the Value of A in equation (5),

The normalized wave function can be written as

$$\Psi_n = \sqrt{\frac{2}{l}} \sin \frac{n\pi}{l}$$

The normalized wave function and their energy values are as shown in the fig 3.12

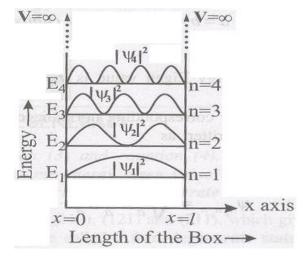


Fig 3.12

box can be done.

We know that the total probability (P) is equal to 1 means then there is a particle inside the box. Therefore, for a one dimensional potential box of length 'l' the probability

$$P = \int_0^1 |\psi|^2 dx = 1 \qquad --- (10)$$

(Since the particle is present inside the well between the length 0 to '1' the limits are chosen between 0 to 1)

Substituting equation (5) in equation (10), we get

$$P = \int_{0}^{1} A^{2} \sin^{2} \frac{n\pi}{l} dx = 1$$

$$(or) A^{2} \int_{0}^{1} \left[ \frac{1 - \cos 2(\frac{n\pi x}{l})}{2} \right] dx = 1$$

$$A^{2} \left[ \frac{x}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin(\frac{2n\pi x}{l})}{(\frac{2n\pi}{l})} \right]_{0}^{1} = 1$$

$$A^{2} \left[ \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin(\frac{2nl\pi}{l})}{(\frac{2n\pi}{l})} \right] = 1$$

$$A^{2} \left[ \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin(2n\pi)}{(\frac{2n\pi}{l})} \right] = 1$$

We know  $\sin n \pi = 0 : \sin 2n\pi \text{ is also} = 0$ 

∴ Equation 11 can be written as

$$A^{2} \left[ \frac{1}{2} \right] = 1$$
$$A^{2} = \frac{2}{1}$$

#### **DEGENERACY AND NON-DEGENERACY:**

**Degeneracy**:

It is seen from equation (3) and equation (3), for several combination of quantum numbers we have same energy Eigen value but different Eigen functions. Such states and energy levels are called Degenerate state.

The three combinations of quantum numbers (112), (121) and (211) which gives same Eigen value but different Eigen functions are 3 fold degenerate state.

# Non -degeneracy:

For various combinations of quantum number if we have same energy value and same (one) Eigen function then such states and energy levels are called Non – degenerate state.

# **BASICS OF A MICROSCOPE:**

A microscope is a device which is used to view the magnified image of a smaller object, which cannot be clearly seen through a naked eye.

In general we can classify the microscope as simple and compound microscope. A simple microscope is made up of a single biconvex magnifying lens held in a simple frame. A compound microscope is made up of two lenses (or) system of lenses for better magnification.

Depending on the field of application, many other microscopes such as phase contrast microscope, UV microscope, metallurgical microscope, electron microscope, etc are designed. These types of microscopes give a stereoscopic vision and reduce the strain of our eyes.

# **Magnifying power:**

The magnifying power (M) of a microscope is defined as the ratio between the angle subtended by the final image at the eye ( $\beta$ ) to the angle subtended by the object at the eye ( $\alpha$ ), placed at the near point.

$$M=\frac{\beta}{\alpha}$$

## **Resolving power:**

It is the ability of an optical instrument to form a distinct and separable image of the two point objects which are close to each other.

If'd' is the least distance between two close point objects, then we can write

$$d = \frac{\lambda_0}{2 NA}$$

$$\therefore \text{ Resolving power} = \frac{I}{d} = \frac{2NA}{\lambda_0}$$

Where, NA be the numerical aperture of the objective of the microscope and  $\lambda_0$  be the wavelength of light through vacuum.

Therefore the resolving power of a microscope can be increased by decreasing the value of  $\lambda_0$ . Thus, by using UV light and quartz lenses, the resolving power can be increased.

## **ELECTRON MICROSCOPE**

It is a type of microscope in which instead of light beam, a beam of electrons are used to form a large image of very small object. These microscopes are widely used in the field of engineering and medicine.

# **Principle:**

A stream of electrons is passed through the object and the electron which carries the information about the object are focused by electric and magnetic fields.

Since the resolving power is inversely proportional to the wavelength, the electron microscope has high resolving power because of its shorter wavelength.

## **Construction:**

An electron microscope is similar to that of an optical microscope. Here the focusing of electrons can be done either by magnetic lens or by electrostatic lens. Normally in electron microscope magnetic lenses are used for focusing.

In general, the magnetic lenses are made of two coils C1 and C2 enclosed inside the iron cases which have one hole as shown in fig 3.13. When the holes face each other, the magnetic field in space between the two coils focuses the electrons emerging out from the electron gun. Similarly the divergence of the electrons can also be made by adjusting the position of the holes in the iron cases.

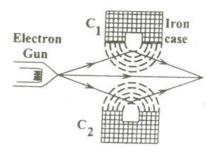


Fig 3.13

The essential parts of an electron microscope are as shown in the fig 3.14 and for comparison an optical microscope is also shown in fig 3.15.

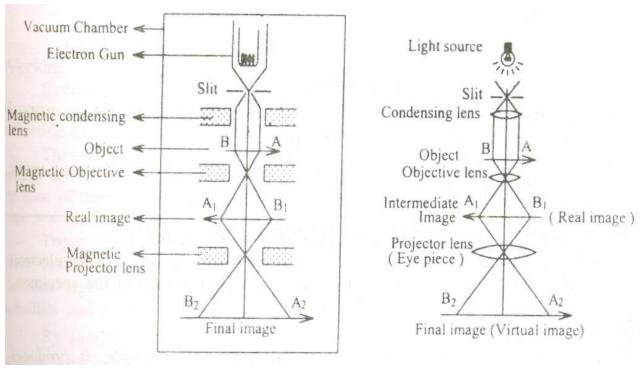


Fig 3.14 Fig 3.15

The electron microscope consists of an electron gun to produce the stream of electrons. Similar to the condensing lens, objective and eye piece in an optical microscope here three magnetic lenses are used.

- ➤ Magnetic condensing lens
- ➤ Magnetic objective lens
- ➤ Magnetic projector lens

The whole arrangement is kept inside a vacuum chamber to allow the passage of electron beam.

# Working:

Stream of electrons are produced and accelerated by the electron gun. The electron beam is made to pass through the center of the doughnut shaped magnetic condensing lens. These electrons are made as parallel beam and are focused on to the object AB (fig 3.14). The electrons are transmitted more in the less dense region of the object and is transmitted less (i.e.,) absorbed by the denser region of the object. Thus the transmitted electron beam on the falling over the magnetic objective lens, resolves the structure of the object to form a magnified real image of the object. Further the image can be magnified by the magnetic projector lens and the final image is obtained on the fluorescent screen.

In order to make a permanent record of the image of the object, the final image can also be obtained on a photographic plate.

## **Advantages:**

➤ It can produce magnification as high as 1, 00,000 times as that of the size of the object.

➤ The focal length of the microscopic system can be varied.

# **Applications:**

It has a very wide area of applications (Eg.) in biology, metallurgy, physics, chemistry, medicine, engineering etc.

- ➤ It is used to determine the complicated structure of the crystals.
- > It is used in the study of the colloids.
- ➤ In industries it is used to study the structure of textile fibers, surface of metals, composition of paper, paints etc.
- ➤ In the medical field it is used to study about the structure of virus, bacterial etc which are of smaller size.

#### SCANNING ELECTRON MICROSCOPE

Scanning electron microscope is an improved model of an electron microscope. SEM is used to study the three dimensional image of the specimen.

# **Principle:**

When the accelerated primary electron strikes the sample, it produces secondary electrons. These secondary electrons are collected by a positive charged electron detector which in turn gives a 3- dimensional image of the sample.

## **Construction:**

It consists of an electron gun to produce high energy electron beam. A magnetic condensing lens is used to condense the electron beam and a scanning coil is arranged inbetween magnetic condensing lens and the sample.

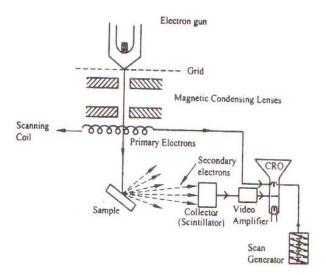


Fig 3.16

The electron detector (Scintillator) is used to collect the secondary electrons and can be converted into electrical signal. These signals can be fed into CRO through video amplifier as shown in fig 3.16.

## Working:

Stream of electrons are produced by the electron gun and these primary electrons are accelerated by the grid and anode. These accelerated primary electrons are made to be incident on the sample through condensing lenses and scanning coil.

These high speed primary electrons on falling over the sample produce low energy secondary electrons. The collections of secondary electrons are very difficult and hence a high voltage is applied to the collector.

These collected electrons produce scintillations on to the photo multiplier tube are converted into electrical signals. These signals are amplified by the video amplifier and are fed to the CRO.

By similar procedure the electron beam scans from left to right and again right to left etc., similar to we read a book (fig 3.17) and the whole picture of the sample is obtained in the CRO screen.

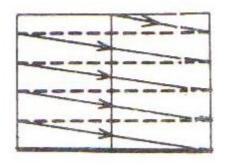


Fig 3.17

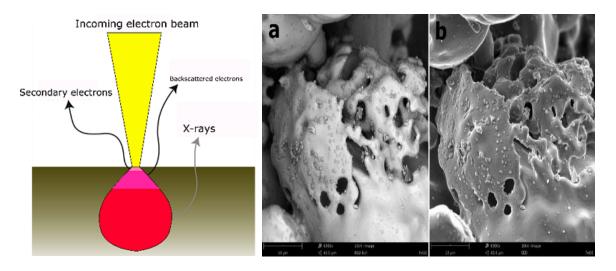
# **Electrons Interaction**;

The interaction of electrons with a sample can result in the generation of many different types of electrons, photons or irradiations. In the case of SEM, the two types of electrons used for imaging are the backscattered (BSE) and the secondary electrons (SE).

Backscattered electrons belong to the primary electron beam and are reflected back after elastic interactions between the beam and the sample. On the other hand, secondary electrons originate from the atoms of the sample: they are a result of inelastic interactions between the electron beam and the sample.

BSE come from deeper regions of the sample (Figure 2), while SE originate from surface regions. Therefore, BSE and SE carry different types of information. BSE images show high sensitivity to differences in atomic number: the higher the atomic number, the brighter the material appears in the image.

SEM imaging can provide more detailed surface information — something you can see in Figure 3. In many microscopes, detection of the X-rays, which are generated from the electron-matter interaction, is also widely used to perform elemental analysis of the sample. Every material produces X-rays that have a specific energy; X-rays are the material's fingerprint. So, by detecting the energies of X-rays that come out of a sample with an unknown composition, it is possible to identify all the different elements that it contains.



Different types of signals used by a SEM and the area from which they originate

a) BSE and b) SE image of the FeO<sub>2</sub> particles

# Detection of Surface morphology of the particles using electrons detected;

The types of electrons mentioned above are detected by different types of detectors. For the detection of BSE, solid state detectors are placed above the sample, concentrically to the electron beam, in order to maximize the BSE collection.

On the other hand, for the detection of SE, the **Everhart-Thornley detector** is mainly used. It consists of a scintillator inside a Faraday cage, which is positively charged and attracts the SE. The scintillator is then used to accelerate the electrons and convert them into light before reaching a photomultiplier for amplification. The SE detector is placed at the side of the electron chamber, at an angle, in order to increase the efficiency of detecting secondary electrons. These secondary electrons are used to form a 3D-image of the sample, which is shown on a PC monitor.

## **SEM:** magic but meticulous

As you can see, there are different processes that the electrons must go through before an image can be shown on your monitor - Figure 4. Of course, you don't have to wait for the electrons to finish their journey; the whole process is almost instantaneous, in the range of nanoseconds (10-9 seconds). However, every "step" of an electron inside the column needs to be pre-calculated and controlled with precision in order to obtain a high-quality image. Scanning electron microscopes are continuously improved, and new applications are still arising, making them fascinating instruments with lots of undiscovered capabilities.

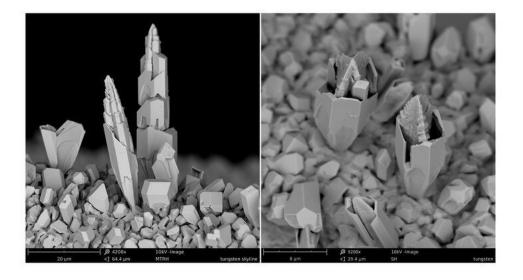


Figure 4: Backscattered electron image of Tungsten particles

# **Advantages:**

- > It can be used to examine specimens of large thickness.
- ➤ It has large depth of focus.
- ➤ It can be used to get a three dimensional image of the object.
- ➤ Since the image can be directly viewed in the screen, structural details can be resolved in the precise manner.
- ➤ The magnification may be upto 3, 00,000 times greater than that of the size of the object.

# **Disadvantages:**

The resolution of the image is limited to about 10-20 nm, hence it is very poor.

# **Applications:**

- ➤ It is used to examine the structure of very large specimens in a three dimensional view.
- > Similar to the application of electron microscope this SEM also has applications over various fields such as Biology, Industries, Engineering, Physics, Chemistry, etc.

# **PROBLEMS**

1. Calculate de-Broglie wavelength associated with a proton moving with a velocity equal

to 
$$\frac{1}{20}^{th}$$
 of the velocity of light.

Mass of proton =  $1.675 \times 10^{-27} \text{kg}$ 

## Given data:

Mass of proton  $m = 1.675 \times 10^{-27} \text{kg}$ 

Velocity of proton  $v = \frac{1}{20}x$  velocity of light

$$v = \frac{1}{20} \times 3 \times 10^8$$

$$v = 15 \times 10^6 \text{ m/s}$$

#### **Solution:**

de-Broglie wavelength

$$\lambda = \frac{h}{mv}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{6.63 \times 10^{-34}}{1.675 \times 10^{-27} \times 15 \times 10^6}$$

$$\lambda = 2.64 \times 10^{-14} \text{ m}$$

2. Calculate the de-Broglie wavelength of an electron of energy 100 eV.

# Given data:

Energy of electron (E) =  $100 \text{ eV} = 100 \text{ x } 1.6 \text{ x } 10^{-19} \text{ Joules}$ 

$$E = 1.6 \times 10^{-17}$$
 Joules

#### **Solution:**

de-Broglie wavelength

$$\lambda = \frac{h}{\sqrt{2mE}}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{6.63 \times 10^{-34}}{\sqrt{2 \times 9.1 \times 10^{-31} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-17}}}$$

$$\lambda = 1.227 \text{ x } 10^{-10 \text{ m}}$$

$$\lambda = 1.227 \text{A}^{\circ}$$

3. An electron is accelerated by a potential of 150 V. what is the wavelength of that

electron wave?

#### Given data:

Accelerated potential of an electron (V) = 150 V

## **Solution:**

de-Broglie wavelength

$$\lambda = \frac{h}{\sqrt{2meV}}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{6.63 \times 10^{-34}}{\sqrt{2 \times 9.1 \times 10^{-31} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 150}}$$

$$\lambda = 1.0018 \text{ x } 10^{-10} \text{m}$$

$$\lambda = 1 A^{\circ}$$

4. Calculate the de-Broglie wavelength corresponding to the root mean square velocity of

hydrogen molecules at 27°C.

#### Given data:

Temperature  $T = 27^{\circ}C = 300K$ 

Mass of hydrogen = mass of proton =  $1.678 \times 10^{-27} \text{kg}$ 

**Solution:** 

de-Broglie wavelength 
$$\lambda = \frac{h}{\sqrt{3mK_BT}}$$
 
$$\lambda = \frac{6.63\times10^{-34}}{\sqrt{3\times1.678\times10^{-27}\times1.38\times10^{-23}\times300}}$$
 
$$\lambda = 1.451~\text{A}^\circ$$

5. An electron is confined to a one dimensional box of side  $10^{-10}$ m. Obtain the first two Eigen values of the electron.

## Given data:

Length of one dimensional box '1' =  $10^{-10}$ m

## **Solution:**

1<sup>st</sup> Eigen value,

Eigen Energy of the particle (electron) 
$$E_1 = \frac{1^2 (6.63 \times 10^{-34})^2}{8 \times 9.1 \times 10^{-31} \times (10^{-10})^2}$$
  
 $E_1 = 6.022 \times 10^{-18} \text{J}$   
(or)  $E_1 = \frac{6.022 \times 10^{-18}}{1.6 \times 1.6^{-19}} = 37.63 \text{ eV}$ 

2<sup>nd</sup> Eigen value,

Eigen Energy of the particle (electron)  $E_2 = 2^2 E_1 = 2.408 \text{ x } 10^{-17} \text{J} = 150 \text{ eV}$ 

(or) 
$$E' = \frac{7.8002 \times 10^{-14}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}}$$
 
$$E' = 0.4875 \times 10^{6} \text{ eV}$$

6. Calculate the magnifying power of a microscope. Give that the angle subtended by the final image ( $\beta$ ) is 40° at eye and the angle subtended by the object at the eye kept at the near point ( $\alpha$ ) is 10°.

Given data:

$$\beta = 40^{\circ}; \alpha = 10^{\circ}$$

**Solution:** 

Magnifying power 
$$M = \frac{\beta}{\alpha}$$

Or
$$M = \frac{\tan \beta}{\tan \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{\tan 40^{\circ}}{\tan 10^{\circ}}$$

 $\therefore$  Magnifying power M = 4.758

uestions	opt1	opt2	opt3	opt4	answer
perfect black body is one which all the radiations.	Absorbs	emits	absorbs and emits	reflects	absorbs and emits
he classical theory was not able to explain the	diffraction	interference	emission of black body radiation	scattering	emission of black body radiation
he discrete energy values in the form of quantum of definite frequency are called	phonons	photons	neutrons	scattering	photons
Which of the following are not affected by the magnetic field?	electrons	protons	photons	positive ions	photons
he relation between energy and the momentum of the photon is	P=EC	E=P/C	C=EP	E=PC	E=PC
he wave associated with a material particle are called as	standing wave	progressive wave	transverse wave	matter wave	matter wave
e-Broglie wavelength in terms of energy is	h/2mE	h/sqrt(2mE)	h/2mEe	h/2m	h/sqrt(2mE)
e-Broglie wavelength in terms of voltage is	h/2mV	h/2mE	h/2m	h/sqrt(2meV)	h/sqrt(2meV)
ccording to theory the hydrogen spectrum is a continuous spectrum.	classical	quantum	Electro magnetic	wave	classical
ccording to theory the hydrogen spectrum is a discrete spectrum.	classical	quantum	electro magnetic	electro magnetic	quantum
he de-Broglie wavelength of an electron of energy 100 eV is	12.27 Angstrom	122.7 Angstrom	1.227 Angstrom	0.1227 Angstrom	1.227 Angstrom
n one dimensional potential box, the potential energy of the electron inside the box is	maximum	minimum	zero	infinity	zero
ccording to quantum mechanics, the energy levels of an electron are	continuous	discrete	scattering	diffraction	discrete
ource used in the SEM is	electrical enregy	chemical source	electron gun	neutron gun	electron gun
nergy and other characteristics to be calculated. In classical physics, what is analogue of the wave function?	particle's momentum.	particle's energy	particle's mass	The sum of the forces on the particle	particle's mass
he speed of propagation of an electromagnetic wave in vacuum is:	3 x (10)^ 6 m/s	3 x (10)^8 m/s	3 x (10)^8 km/s	3 x (10)^ (-8) km/s	3 x (10)^8 km/s
he expression of the momentum of a photon is :	p = h * lamda	p = h / lamda	p = c/lamda	p = c*lamda	p = c/lamda
the uncertainty of a proton accelerated in a laboratory is 400 m/s, that of its position is:	7.88 nm	9.70 nm	112 nm	115nm	7.88 nm
lanck's constant has the same units as	angular momentum	the Hamiltonian	frequency	de Broglie wavelength	angular momentum
Vhich of the following is known as the Schrodinger equation ?	E = h* nu	E = m* (c)^2	H* Psi = E* Psi	lamda = h/p	H* Psi = E* Psi
he principle that all microscopic physical entities have both wave and particle properties is called the wave-particle:	singularity	duality	triality	infinality	duality
n the probabilistic interpretation of wave function Ψ, the quantity  Ψ  ^2 is:	a probability density	a probability amplitude.	1	0	a probability density
tuantum Mechanics is also called as	Classical Mechanics	Wave mechanics	Statistical mechanics	Newtonian mechanics	Wave mechanics
Jassical Mechanics failed to explain	Thermodynamics of maths	Electromagnetic Theroy	Atomic Spectra	Velocity of Particle	Atomic Spectra
luantum Theory was indtroduced by	Max Planck	De-Broglie	Newton	Einstein	Max Planck
s temperature increase, the peak wavelength emitted by the black body	Increases	No Change	Decreases	Saturates	Decreases
s temperature increase, the total energy emitted by black body	No Change	Decreases	Saturates	Increases	Increases
ccording to de-braglie wave equation, when mass of the particle decreases wavelength will be	Decreases	Increases	Doubles	Zero	Increases
peed of Light	3× (10)^8 m/s	(2.5)×(10)^8 m/s	(3.5)×(10)^8 m/s	2×(10)^8 m/s infinity	3× (10)^8 m/s infinity
particle in one dimensional box at the walls of the box potential Energy will be  hotons propagate with speed of light.	Increases smaller	Decreases greater	Zero equal	same	same
ccording to de-broglie wave equation, when mass of the particle increases wavelength will be	Decreases	Increases	Doubles	Zero Zero	Decreases
lack body emits radiation in	visible region	single wavelengths	Discrete wavelengths	All wavelengths	All wavelengths
ccording to plancks quantum theory, electrons in the black body radiator are assumed to be	electric oscillators	harmonic oscillators	simple pendulum	non-linear oscillators	harmonic oscillators
he black body radiator emits energy in	discrete	continuos	pulse	wave	discrete
he time kills represents	Bohr radius	Plancks constant	Boltzmann constant	Stefans constant	Boltzmann constant
xpression for momentum is	p = 2 m v	p = m v	p = h *nu	p = h*(nu)/c	p = m v
Delta)^2 represents .	Hermition operator	Laplacian operator	Energy operator	Hamiltonion operator	Laplacian operator
elation between angular and linear frequencies is	omega = nu/2π	omega = 2*pi/nu	omega = 2*pi*nu	nu= 2*pi*omega	omega = 2*pi*nu
Which one of the following is true?	nu= p/lamda	nu= c/lamda	lamda = nu*c	lamda = 1/nu	nu= c/lamda
or a free particle, potential energy is	0	1		3	n cylanda
ccording to de-broglie wave equation, when velocity of the particle increases wavelength will be	Doubles	Increases	Decreases	Zero	Decreases
particle in one dimensional box at the walls of the box wave function will be	Increases	Decreases	Zero	infinity	Zero
nergy of photon is directly related to the	wavelength	wave number	frequency	amplitude	frequency
alculate the minimum uncertainty in velocity of an electron trapped in 30.3nm wide?	1.20 x 10^4 m/s	2.87 x 10^4 m/s	1.20 x 10^ 6 m/s	1.20 x 10^5 m/s	1.20 x 10^4 m/s
requency below which no electrons are emitted from metal surface is	minimum frequency	angular frequency	maximum frequency	threshold frequency	threshold frequency
oss of energy of an electron results in	absorption of photon	emission of photon	destruction of photon	formation of photon	emission of photon
lectrons show diffraction effects because their de Broglie wavelength is similar to	spacing between atomic lavers	no. of atomic lavers	nature of atomic lavers	positioning of atomic layers	spacing between atomic lavers
Vavelength of ultraviolet region of electromagnetic spectrum is	121 nm	120 nm	119 nm	130 nm	121 nm
perfect black body is a perfect absorber and radiator of radiation.	monochromatic	all wavelengths of	coherent	polychromatic	all wavelengths of
1000000					

### UNIT V CRYSTAL PHYSICS

### 5.1 INTRODUCTION

Materials are differs from one another in their properties. Some solids are brittle, some are ductile, some are weak, some are malleable, some are good conductors of electricity and heat, some are magnetic and so on. But all these materials are composed of atoms and molecules. These atoms are held together by the forces of attraction. The attractive forces which hold the particles of substance together are "bonds". The differences in the properties of the solids are due to their structure.

### 5.2 CLASSIFICATION OF SOLIDS

Most of the materials do not have any characteristic difference in their outward appearance. But if we examine them under a microscope we shall find these materials to have different internal atomic structures. Based on internal structures, the solids can be classified into two categories namely

- i) Crystalline solids
- ii) Non crystalline solids or amorphous materials

### 5.3 CRYSTALLINE SOLIDS (OR) CRYSTALS

Crystals are those in which the atoms are arranged in an orderly fashion throughout in a three dimensional pattern. Each atom is fixed at a definite point in space, at a definite distance from each other and in a definite angular orientation to all other atoms surrounding it. Therefore crystalline solids have **well defined geometrical form.** Further when crystal breaks, all the broken pieces will have a regular shape. It is called as **anisotropic substances.** These crystalline solids are classified into two such as,

- i) Single crystal
- ii) Poly crystal

### Single crystal:

The crystalline solid which contains only one crystal, it is called as **single crystal**. Fig (5.1) represents the schematic structure of single crystal.

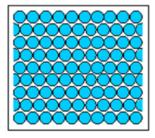


Fig 5.1 Schematic structure of single crystal

### Poly crystal:

The polycrystalline materials are aggregate of many grains separated by well defined grain boundary. Fig (5.2) represents the schematic structure of poly crystal.

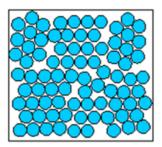


Fig 5.2 Schematic structure of poly crystal

**Examples for crystalline solids:** Diamond, Copper, Platinum, Silver, Polonium, Gold, Molybdenum, Nickel, Cadmium, Iron, etc.

### Crystallography:

The study of the geometric form and other physical properties of crystalline solids, using X-rays (or) electron beam (or) neutron beam etc., is termed as the science of crystallography.

### 5.4 NON – CRYSTALLINE SOLIDS (AMORPHOUS MATERIALS)

**Amorphous** means **without form**. The materials in which atoms are arranged in an irregular fashion are known as amorphous materials. **Example:** rubber, glass and plastics. The schematic representation of amorphous materials as shown in fig 5.3

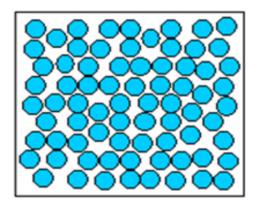


Fig 5.3 Structure of amorphous materials

## 5.5 DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CRYSTALLINE AND NON – CRYSTALLINE MATERIAL

S. No	Crystalline Material	Non – Crystalline Material		
1.	They have a definite and regular	They do not have definite and regular		
	geometrical shapes which extend	geometrical shape		
	throughout the crystal			

S. No	Crystalline Material	Non – Crystalline Material		
2.	They are anisotropic	They are isotropic		
3.	They are most stable	They are less stable		
4.	They have sharp melting point	They do not have sharp melting point		
5.	Examples: NaCl, KCl	Examples: Glasses, Rubber		

### 5.6 FUNDAMENTALS OF CRYSTALS AND ITS STRUCTURES

### **Crystal:**

A crystal is a three dimensional solid which consists of periodic arrangement of atoms. Crystal is regular polyhedral form bounded by smooth surfaces, which is formed by chemical compound under the action of its inter atomic forces, when passing from the state of liquid to that of a solid, under suitable condition.

X –rays are most widely used to study the crystal structures, because the wavelength of X –rays are almost equal to that of the inter atomic distances.

### **Crystallographic terms:**

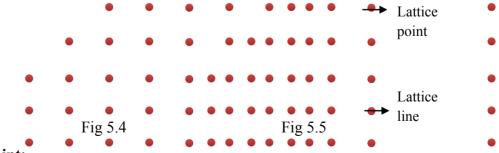
A crystal is a collection of atoms in three dimensions. As a matter of convenience, these atoms are considered as **points** to study the crystal structure. The representation of atoms in the crystals as points in three dimensions is known as **space lattice.** 

### Lattice:

Lattice is a geometrical concept. It is defined as an array of points which are imaginarily kept to represent the position of atoms in the crystal such that every lattice point has got the same environment as that of the other and hence one lattice point cannot be distinguished from the other point.

### Lattice plane:

A set of parallel and equally spaced plane in space lattice is defined as lattice plane and is as shown in figure (5.4).



### **Lattice point:**

The atom in the crystal is replaced by the point is called as nature point and is as shown in figure (5.5).

### Lattice line:

The lattice points are joined with the lines as shown in figure (5.5). These lines are known as lattice line.

### **Basis** (motif):

The crystal structure is obtained by adding a unit assembly of atoms to each lattice point. This unit assembly is called as motif (or) basis. The number of atoms in the basis may be 1 or 2 or 3.etc and it may be go even above 1000 which are identical in composition, arrangement and orientation. Example, Aluminum and Barium has the basis of the one atom, NaCl and KCl has the basis of the two atoms and CaF<sub>2</sub> has the basis of the three atoms.

### **Crystal structure:**

When the basis is repeated in a space lattice with correct periodicity in all directions, then it gives the actual crystal structure.

Therefore, a space lattice combines with a basis gives a crystal structure.

(i.e.,) Space lattice + Basis = Crystal Structure.

### Unit cell:

It is defined as the smallest volume of a solid from which the entire crystal structure is constructed by translation repetition in the three dimensions. The unit cell fully represents the characteristics of entire crystal. A unit cell in three dimensions is shown in fig. 5.6.

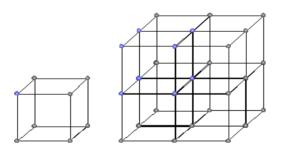


Fig. 5.6

### Lattice parameters of the unit cell:

A unit cell is constructucted if the distance between two neighbouring lattice points along three dimensions and angle between them are known.

The distance between two neighbouring lattice point is nothing but the edges of the unit cell. The lengths OA, OB, OC in three axes OX, OY and OZ are the **axial lengths or intercepts**.(fig 5.7). In fig 1.7 the axial lengths OA = a, OB = b and OC=c are known as intercepts a, b and c along three axes. The angles between three intercepts ( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ ) are

called **interfacial angles**. Therfore, the both intercepts and interfacial angles are the lattice parameters of the unit cell. They determine the actual shape and size of the unit cell.

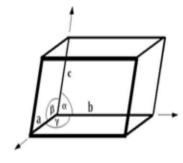


Fig 5.7

### Primitive cell & Non - Primitive cell:

A primitive cell is the simplest type of unit cell which contains only one lattice points or atom per unit cell. Example: simple cubic.

Non - primitive cell:

If there are more than one lattice points in a unit cell, it is called a non - primitive cell. Example: BCC and FCC.

### 5.7 THE CRYSTAL SYSTEMS

On the basis of lattice parameters such as intercepts or axial lengths (a, b & c) and interfacial angles ( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ ) the crystals are classified into 7 crystal system.

The 7 basic crystal systems are

- 1. Triclinic, 2. Monoclinic, 3. Orthorhombic, 4. Tetragonal, 5. Hexagonal
- 6. Trigonal (or) Rhombohetral, 7. Cubic

### 1. Triclinic crystal system:

In this crystal system, all three axial lengths of unit cell are not equal and all the axes are inclined obliquely to each other (fig 5.8 a).

Example: Copper Sulphate (CuSo<sub>4</sub>),

Potassium dichromate (K<sub>2</sub>Cr<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>)

# 

### 2. Monoclinic crystal system:

In this crystal system, all three axial lengths of unit cell are not equal. Two axes are perpendicular to each other and third is obliquely inclined (fig 5.8 b).

Example: Sodium Sulphate (Na<sub>2</sub>So<sub>3</sub>)

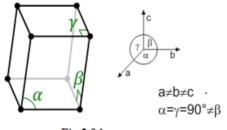


Fig 5.8 b

### 3. Orthorhombic crystal system:

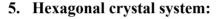
In this crystal system, all three axial lengths of unit cell are not equal but they are perpendicular to each other (fig 5.8 c).

Example: Sulphur, Topaz

### 4. Tetragonal crystal system:

In this crystal system, two axial lengths of the unit cell are equal and third axial length is either longer or shorter (fig 5.8 d). but they are perpendicular to each other

Example: Ordinary white tin, Indium



In this crystal system, two axial lengths of the unit cell are equal and lying in one plane at 120° with each other. The third axial length is either longer or shorter than the other two and it is perpendicular to this plane (fig 5.8 e).

Example: Quartz, Tourmaline.



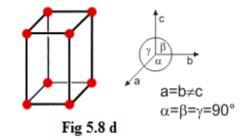
In this crystal system, all three axial lengths of unit cell are equal. And also they are equally inclined to each other at an angle other than 90° (fig 5.8 f).

Example: Calcite

### 7. Cubic crystal system:

In this crystal system, all three axial lengths of unit cell are equal and they are perrpendicular to each other (fig 5.8 g).

Example: Sodium Chloride (NaCl), Calcium Fluoride (CaF<sub>2</sub>)



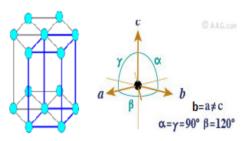
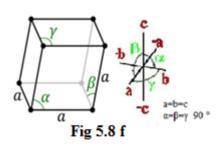


Fig 5.8 e



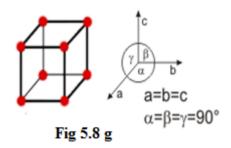


Table 5.1 Seven crystal systems

S.No	Crystal systems	Axial lengths (a, b, c)	Interfacial angles $(\alpha, \beta, \gamma)$	Example
1	Triclinic	$a \neq b \neq c$	$\alpha \neq \beta \neq \gamma \neq 90^\circ$	CuSo <sub>4</sub> , K <sub>2</sub> Cr <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub>
2	Monoclinic	$a \neq b \neq c$	$\alpha=\beta=~90^{\circ}$ , $\gamma\neq90^{\circ}$	Na <sub>2</sub> So <sub>3</sub> , FeSo <sub>4</sub>
3	Orthorhombic	$a \neq b \neq c$	$\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90^{\circ}$	Sulphur, Topaz
4	Tetrahedral	$a = b \neq c$	$\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90^{\circ}$	Ordinary white tin, Indium
5	Hexagonal	$a = b \neq c$	$\alpha = \beta = 90^{\circ}$ , $\gamma = 120^{\circ}$	Quartz, Tourmaline
6	Trigonal (or) Rhombohedral	a = b = c	$\alpha=\beta=\gamma\neq90^\circ$	Calcite
7	Cubic	a = b = c	$\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90^{\circ}$	NaCl, CaF <sub>2</sub>

### **5.8 BRAVAIS LATTICE**

In 1880 Bravais introduced the concept of space lattice. He showed that there are only 14 ways of arranging points in space such that the environment looks same from each point.

Hence, there are only 14 types of space lattices which can be possibly developed from 7 crystal systems as shown in table (5.2). These 14 types of space lattices are known as Bravais lattice.

Table 5.2 Possible Bravais Lattice

S.No	Crystal systems	No.of possible Bravais Lattices	
1	Triclinic	1	
2	Monoclinic	2	
3	Orthorhombic	4	
4	Tetrahedral	2	
5	Hexagonal	1	
6	Trigonal (or) Rhombohedral	1	
7	Cubic	3	
Total		14	

The 14 possible Bravais lattices drawn from the crystal systems are shown in table 5.3.

Table 5.3 Bravais lattices of seven crystal systems

S.No	Crystal	Bravais Lattices	

	systems	
1	Triclinic ( $a \neq b \neq c$ , $\alpha \neq \beta \neq \gamma \neq 90$ )	Triclinic
2	Monoclinic $(a \neq b \neq c,$ $\alpha = \beta = 90^{\circ},$ $\gamma \neq 90^{\circ})$	Simple Base-centered Monoclinic monoclinic
3	Orthorhombic ( $a \neq b \neq c$ , $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90$ )	Simple orthorhombic orthorhombic orthorhombic orthorhombic
4	Tetrahedral (a = b $\neq$ c, $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90$ °)	Simple Body-centered tetragonal
5	Hexagonal ( $a = b \neq c$ , $\alpha = \beta = 90^{\circ}$ , $\gamma \neq 120^{\circ}$ )	Hexagonal
6	Trigonal (or) Rhombohedral (a = b = c, $\alpha = \beta = \gamma \neq 90$ °)	simple Rhombohedral
7	Cubic $(a = b = c,$ $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90^{\circ})$	Simple Face-centered Body-centered cubic cubic

### **5.9 MILLER INDICES**

We imagine certain planes in the crystal which contains large concentration of atoms. The physical properties are dependent on concentration of atoms at planes. The orientation of

the plane can be described by the intercepts of the plane with three crystallographic axes. In figure 5.9, a plane is drawn which cuts the three crystallographic directions. It has one unit in the x-axis, three units in the y axis and one unit in the z axis. The intercept values are (1,3,1).

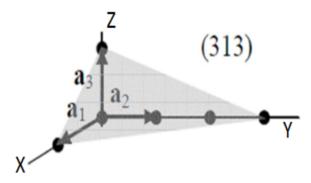


Fig 5.9

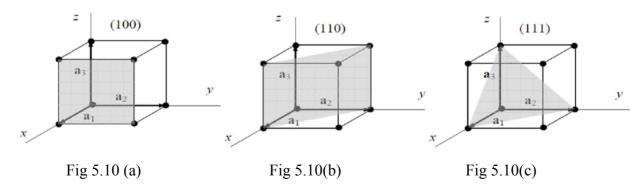
Miller suggested a better way for the representation of a plane in a crystal, and the indices are called as Miller indices.

The procedure for finding the Miller indices for a plane is illustrated as follows:

- 1. Determine the intercept of the plane on the three coordinate axes in terms of lattice constant. In the above example the intercepts are (1,3,1)
- 2. Take a reciprocal of these intercepts. In the above example the reciprocals are (1/1, 1/3, 1/1).
- 3. Reduce the reciprocals by whole numbers by multiplying each with LCM which gives the Miller indices of concerned plane. In the example 3,1,3
- 4. Enclosed these numbers in square brackets. The miller indices of the plane in the figure 1.10 are [3,1,3]

### **Example:**

Find the miller indices of the following planes given in figure 5.10 (a, b, c).



- 1. The plane is at a distance of one unit to x- axis, ∞ distance to both y and z-axes. The intercepts are 1,∞,∞.
- 2. The reciprocals are  $1/1,1/\infty,1/\infty$ . Hence, Miller indices are [1 0 0] shown in fig 5.10 (a).

- 3. The plane touches the x-axis at one unit distance-axis at one unit distance and does not touch to the z-axis. The intercepts are 1, 1,  $\infty$ . The reciprocals of the intercepts are 1/1, 1/1, 1/1, 1/1. The miller indices are [1 1 0] shown in fig 5.10 (b).
- 4. The plane intercepts are 1, 1, 1 reciprocals of the intercepts are 1, 1, 1. Hence the Miller indices are [1 1 1] shown in fig 5.10 (c).
- 5. If the intercept of a plane to certain axes are in negative direction, then a bar should be kept on the indices.

### **Important features of Miller indices:**

- 1. Miller indices describe the angular position of a plane with respect to the crystallographic axes but not their actual distances from the origin.
- 2. All equally spaced parallel planes have the same miller indices. Thus the Miller indices do not describe the angular position of a single plane but a set of parallel planes.
- 3. When the plane is parallel to one of the coordinate axis, it is said to meet that axis at infinity, i.e. the length of the intercept is infinity. The reciprocal of this parameter is zero and the Miller index for that intercept is zero.
- 4. It is only the ratio of indices that is important, i.e. [8, 4, 2], [4, 2, 1] represents the same set of planes.
- 5. A negative index shows that the plane cuts that axes on the negative side of the origin.
- 6. A normal to the plane with index number [h, k, l] is the direction of [h, k, l].

### Procedure for drawing the plane for given Miller indices:

It is the reverse procedure for the finding of Miller indices when intercepts are given.

- 1. Take the reciprocal of Miller indices. If Miller indices are [h,k,l], the reciprocals are 1/h,1/k,1/l.
- 2. These reciprocals will give the intercepts of the plane on the three axes.
- 3. These intercepts are marked in the unit cell and a plane is drawn.
- 4. If intercept value is infinity on any axis, then the plane drawn is parallel to that axis.

### 5.10 EXPRESSION FOR DISTANCE BETWEEN SUCCESSIVE PLANES

Studying the distance between two successive crystals planes are very imported for the structure determination and to find certain crystal properties by x-ray diffraction methods.

Let us consider a rectangular Cartesian coordinate system and O is the origin. Let [h,k,l] are the Miller indices of plane ABC, which makes intercepts OA,OB and OC on x,y,z axes respectively as shown in the figure 5.11

Let ON is the normal to this plane such that ON= d1 the distance of the plane from the

origin, makes angles  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  with the three axes.

$$OA = a/h$$
,  $\cos \alpha = d_1/OA$ , substitution the

value of OA, 
$$\cos \alpha = \frac{d_1}{a/h} = \frac{hd_1}{a}$$

$$OB = \frac{a}{k}$$
,  $\cos \beta = \frac{d_1}{OB}$ , on substituting the

value of OB, 
$$\cos \beta = \frac{d_1}{a/k} = \frac{kd_1}{a}$$
,  $OC = \frac{a}{l}$ ,

 $\cos \gamma = \frac{d_1}{OC}$ , On substituting the value of OC

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{d_1}{a/l} = \frac{ld_1}{a}$$

As  $\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma = 1$  and substituting the values

$$\left(\frac{hd_1}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{kd_1}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{ld_1}{a}\right)^2 = 1$$

$$\left(\frac{d_1}{a}\right)^2 \left(h^2 + k^2 + l^2\right) = 1 \quad \text{Square rooting both}$$
the sides  $\frac{d_1}{a} \sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2} = 1$ 

Or 
$$d_1 = \frac{a}{\sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + I^2}}$$
 ... (4)

Now let us consider another plane A' B' C' which is parallel to the plane ABC which is at a distance of d<sub>2</sub> from the origin O. Let the intercepts a OA'=OB'=OC'=2a and the normal to the plane passing through origin is OM such that d OM =2d.

$$OA^1 = \frac{2a}{h}, \cos \alpha = \frac{d_2}{OA^1}$$

Substituting the value of OA',

$$\cos\alpha = \frac{d_2}{2a/h} = \frac{d_2h}{2a}$$

Similarly

$$\cos \beta = \frac{d_2 k}{2a}$$
 and  $\cos \gamma = \frac{d_2 l}{2a}$ 

As  $\cos^2\alpha + \cos^2\beta + \cos^2\gamma = 1$ , substituting the values in the equation and on simplification

$$\frac{d_2}{2a}\sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2} = 1 \text{ or}$$

$$d_2 = \frac{2a}{\sqrt{h^2 + k^2 + l^2}} \qquad \dots (5)$$

The distance between two successive planes,  $d=d_2-d_1$ 

From equation (4) and (5)

**CRYSTAL PHYSICS** 

.. (6)

### 5.11 CHARACTERISTIC OF A UNIT CELL

A unit cell is characterized by the following properties

- i) Number of atoms per unit cell
- ii) Co-ordination number
- iii) Nearest neighboring distance
- iv) Atomic radius and
- v) Packing factor or density factor

### (i) Number of atoms per unit cell:

It is the number of atoms possessed by a unit cell. This can be determined if the arrangement of atoms inside the unit cell is known.

### (ii) Co-ordination number:

It is the number of nearest atoms directly surrounding a particular atom in a crystal.

The co-ordination number gives the information about the packing of atoms in the structure. i.e., whether the crystal structure is closely packed structure or loosely packed structure. If the co-ordination number is high, then the structure is more closely packed. If it is low, then the structure is loosely packed.

### (iii) Nearest neighboring distance (2r):

The distance between the centers of two nearest atoms is called nearest neighboring distance.

It is expressed in terms of the length of edge of the unit cell 'a' and it is 2r.

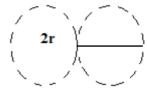


Fig 5.12

### (iv) Atomic radius (r):

It is half of the nearest neighbouring distance in a crystal. It is denoted by 'r'. It is usually expressed in terms of cube edge 'a'(lattice parameter ).(Fig 5.12).



### (v) Packing factor (PF):

It is defined as the ratio of total volume occupied by the atoms in a unit cell to the total volume of a unit cell.

A high packing factor indicates that the atoms are very closely packed and therefore there is very little unoccupied space. On the other hand, a low packing factor indicates loose packing of atoms and hence there is relatively more unoccupied space. It also called as **density of packing.** 

### 5.12 CRYSTAL STRUCTURES - SIMPLE CUBIC (SC) STRUCTURE

This is one of the most common and simplest shapes found in crystals. The simple cubic unit cell is a cube (all sides of the same length and all face perpendicular to each other) with an atom at each corner of the unit cell. These corner atoms touch each other along cube edges. The figure 5.13 represents the arrangement of atoms in simple cubic crystal.

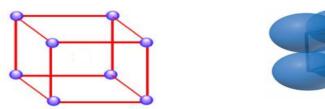


Fig 5.13 simple cubic system

### Number atoms per unit cell:

The unit of a simple cubic structure is shown in fig 5.14. There are 8 atoms, one atom at each corner of the unit cell. Each corner atom is shared by 8 surrounding unit cell.

Therefore, Share of each unit cell = of corner atom

Total number of atom in unit cell =
= 1 atom

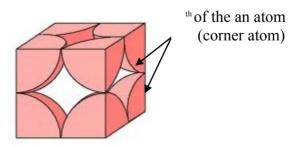


Fig 5.14 simple cubic unit cell

### **Co-ordination number:**

Simple cubic unit cell has 8 corner atoms. Let us consider one of the corner atoms (say X). It is shared by 8 adjacent unit cells as shown in fig 5.15.

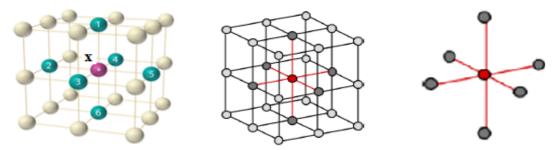


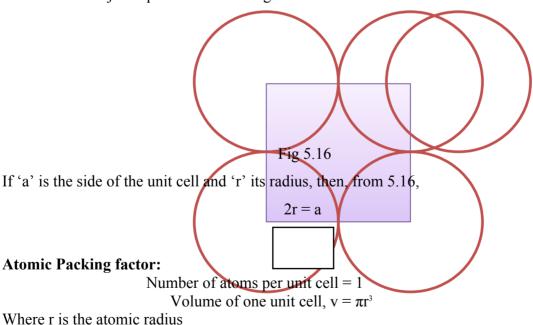
Fig 5.15

There are 4nearest neighbouring atoms to this particular atom 'X' which are shown by 2, 3, 4 and 5 in a plane (horizontal plane). Further, there are 2 more nearest atoms, one directly above (atom 1) and the other one directly below (atom 6) to the atom X. Thus, there are only six (4+2) nearest neighbours to the atom X.

Hence, the co-ordination number for simple cubic is 6.

### **Atomic radius:**

Consider a face of the unit cell of a simple cubic structure (fig 5.16). The atoms touch each other along the edges of the cube. It is clear that the distance between the centers of two nearest atoms is just equal to the cube edge 'a'.



Atomic radius, and a = 2r

Total volume of the unit cell,  $V = a^3$ 

We know that, Packing factor =

Substituting the values of v and V in above equation we get,

PF =

Substituting the value of 'a' in above equation we get,

PF =

= 0.5236

PF = 52 %

Thus, 52% of the volume is occupied by the atoms and remaining 48% volume is vacant. Example: Only one element Polonium (Po) at a certain temperature range exhibits this crystal structure.

### 5.13 BODY CENTERED CUBIC (BCC) CRYSTAL SYSTEM

The body-centered cubic unit cell is a cube (all sides of the same length and all face perpendicular to each other) with an atom at each corner of the unit cell and an atom in the center of the unit cell. These corner atoms do not touch each other but all these corner atoms touch the body center atom. The figure 5.17 represents the arrangement of atoms in BCC crystal.

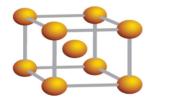




Fig 5.17

### Number atoms per unit cell:

The unit of a Body-centered cubic structure is shown in fig 5.18.

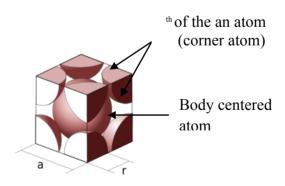


Fig 5.18 Body-centered cubic unit cell

There are 8 atoms, one atom at each corner of the unit cell. Each corner atom is shared by 8 surrounding unit cell. Therefore,

Share of each unit cell = of corner atom

Total number of corner atom in unit cell = 1 atom

There is one atom at the body center of every unit cell. Therefore,

Total number of atoms per unit cell in BCC = atom in unit cell + body centered atom = 1+1 = 2 atoms

### **Co-ordination number:**

In the unit cell of BCC structure, there is one atom (say atom X) at the body center of the unit cell. Further there are '8' atoms at the 8 corners of the unit cell as shown in fig 5.19.

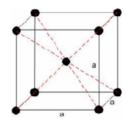
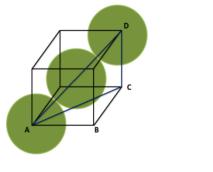


Fig 5.19

The corner atoms do not touch each other but all the '8' corner atoms touch the body center atom along the body diagonal. Thus, for body center atom 'X', there are 8 nearest neighbours (ie., 8 corner atoms). Hence, the co-ordination number of body centered cubic structure is 8.

### **Atomic radius:**

The corner atoms do not touch each other. However, each corner atoms touches the body centered atom along the body diagonal of the cube. The unit cell for BCC is shown in fig 5.20.



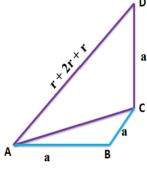


Fig 5.20

It is clear from fig 5.17 that the nearest neighbouring atoms are corner atoms A and D and the body center atom. Consider the atoms at A, D and the body center atom. These atoms lie in one straight line along the body diagonal AD of the cube.

From the right angled  $\triangle$  ABC,

$$AC^2 = AB^2 + BC^2$$

Substituting the values for AB and BC from the fig 5.18, we have

$$AC^2 = a^2 + a^2$$

$$AC^2 = 2a^2$$

From the geometry of figure 5.18,

$$AD = r + 2r + r = 4r$$

On squaring on both sides, we get

$$AD^2 = (4r)^2$$

From the right angled triangle ACD,

$$AD^2 = AC^2 + CD^2$$
$$= AB^2 + BC^2 + CD^2$$

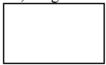
Substituting the values for AD2, AB2, BC2 and CD2, we get

$$(4r)^2 = a^2 + a^2 + a^2$$

$$16r^2 = 3a^2$$

$$r^2 = 3a^2/16$$

Taking square root on both sides, we get



### **Atomic packing factor:**

Number of atoms per unit cell = 2

Volume of 2 atoms,  $v = 2 \pi r^3 = \pi r^3$ 

Where r is the atomic radius

Atomic radius,

Total volume of the unit cell,  $V = a^3$ 

We know that,

Packing factor =

Substituting the values of v and V in above equation we get,

$$PF =$$

Substituting the value of 'a' in above equation we get,

$$PF =$$
 (

$$= 0.6798$$

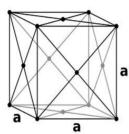
$$PF = 68 \%$$

Thus, 68% of the volume is occupied by the atoms and remaining 32% volume is vacant.

Example: Tungsten, Chromium and Molybdenum.

### 5.14 FACE CENTERED CUBIC (FCC) CRYSTAL STRUCTURE

Face Center Cubic Structure consists of an atom at each cube corner and an atom in the center of each cube face. The FCC structure is shown in fig 5.21. These corner atoms do not touch each other but all these corner atoms touch the face center atom.



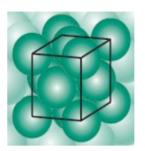


Fig 5.21

### Number atoms per unit cell:

The unit of a Face-centered cubic structure is shown in fig 5.22. It consists of two types of atoms such as corner atoms and face centered atoms.

There are 8 atoms, one atom at each corner of the unit cell. Each corner atom is shared by 8 surrounding unit cell. Therefore,

Share of each unit cell = of corner atom

Total number of corner atom in unit cell = 1 atom

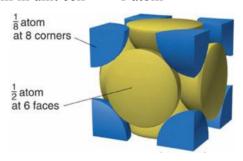


Fig 5.22 Face-centered cubic unit cell

Each face centered atom is shared by only two unit cell, which lie on either side of the atom. Similarly we have six face centered atoms in a unit cell.

Therefore,

Total number of face centered atom in unit cell = 3 atoms Therefore,

### **Co-ordination number:**

To calculate the co-ordination number, for FCC, let us consider a corner atom (X) as

shown in fig 5.23. In its own plane it has 4 face centered atoms (5, 6, 7, 8) as nearest neighbours. In a plane which is lie just above this corner atom, it has 4 more face centered atoms (1, 2, 3, 4) as nearest neighbours. In a plane which is lie just below this corner atom, it has 4 more face centered atoms (9, 10, 11, 12) as nearest neighbours. Therefore, the total number of nearest atoms to any corner atom is 4+4+4=12.Hence, the co-ordination number for FCC is 12.

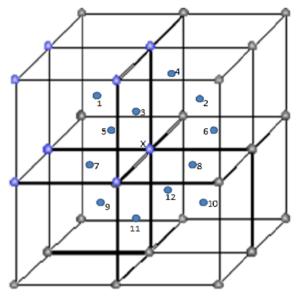


Fig 5.23

### **Atomic radius:**

The corner atoms do not touch each other. However, each corner atoms touches the face centered atoms along the diagonal of the face of the cube as shown in fig 5.24 (a). It is clear from fig 5.23 that the nearest neighbouring atoms are corner atoms A and C and the face center atom. Consider the atoms at A, C and the face center atom. These atoms lie in one straight line along the face diagonal AC of the cube.

From the right angled  $\triangle$  ABC,

$$AC^2 = AB^2 + BC^2$$

Substituting the values for AB and BC from the fig 5.24 (b), we have

$$AC^2 = a^2 + a^2$$

$$AC^2 = 2a^2$$

Taking square root on both sides, we get

$$AC = a$$

From the geometry of figure 1.20,

$$AC = r + 2r + r = 4r$$

Substituting the values for AC, we get

$$4r = a$$

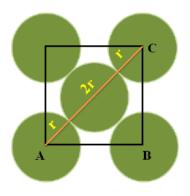


Fig 5.24 (a)

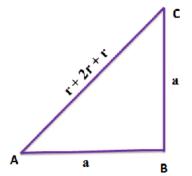


Fig 5.24 (b)

### Atomic packing factor:

Number of atoms per unit cell = 4 Volume of 2 atoms,  $v = 4 \pi r^3 = \pi r^3$ 

Where r is the atomic radius

Atomic radius, and a = 2rTotal volume of the unit cell,  $V = a^3$ 

We know that,

Packing factor =

Substituting the values of v and V in above equation we get,

$$PF =$$

Substituting the value of 'a' in above equation we get,

$$PF =$$
 (

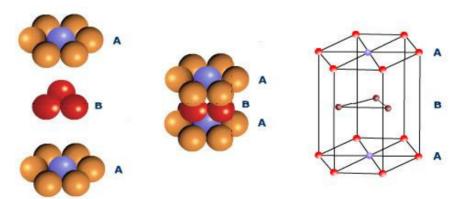
$$= 0.7402$$

$$PF = 74 \%$$

Thus, 74% of the volume is occupied by the atoms and remaining 26% volume is vacant.

### 5.15 HEXAGONAL CLOSELY PACKED STRUCTURE (HCP)

The unit cell of HCP system has 12 corner atoms, one at each and every corner of the hexagon with two base centered atoms, one at the top face of the hexagon and another at the bottom face of the hexagon as shown in figure 5.25. In addition to the corner and base atoms, there are three symmetrically arranged atoms in between the top and bottom face of the hexagon. Three additional atoms are located between top and bottom planes, which are illustrated in hard sphere model as shown in figure 5.25(a).



5.25 (a) Hard sphere model

5.25 (b) Lattice point representation

### Number of atoms per unit cell:

The unit of HCP structure is shown in fig 5.26. In HCP, there are three types of atoms viz., (i) corner

atoms (ii) base center atoms and (iii) middle layer atoms.

### (i) Number of corner atoms per unit cell:

Each corner atom is shared by six surrounding hexagon unit cell. Similarly we have 12 corner atoms in a unit cell.

Therefore,

The number of corner atoms per unit cell

= atoms.

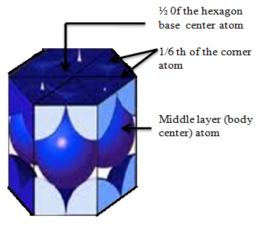


Fig 5.26

### (ii) Number of base centered atoms per unit cell:

Each base atom is shared by two unit cells. Similarly we have two base centered atoms in a unit cell. Therefore, the number of base centered atoms per unit cell = atom.

### (iii) Number of middle layer atoms per unit cell:

The 3 atoms situated at the middle layer, within the body of the unit cell are fully contributing to that of the unit cell alone i.e., they are not shared by any other unit cells. Therefore,

The number of middle layer atoms per unit cell = 3 Therefore,

### **Co-ordination number:**

The HCP structure consists of three layer viz., top layer, bottom layer and middle layer as shown in fig 5.27. In the top and bottom layer, the base centered atom is surrounded by six corner atoms.

In the middle layer we have 3 atoms stacked inside the unit cell as shown in fig 5.27. Let us consider two unit cells as shown in fig 5.27. Let 'X' be the reference atom taken in

the bottom layer of unit cell-1.

This atom has 6 neighbouring atom in its own plane. Further at a distance of c/2 it has 3 atoms in the middle layer of unit cell-1 and 3 more atoms in the middle layer of unit cell-2. Therefore, the total number of neighbouring atoms are 6 + 3 + 3 = 12.

Thus, the co-ordination number is 12.

### **Atomic radius:**

To find the atomic radius of the HCP structure, consider any two corner atoms. It has to be noted that, each and every corner atoms touches each other, therefore they are the nearest neighbours.

From fig 5.28, we can write, a = 2r

i.e., the atomic radius is r =

# Fig 5.28

### Relation between 'c' and 'a' [c/a ratio]:

To calculate c/a ratio, the triangle in the bottom layer of the HCP unit cell. Let 'c' be the height of the unit cell and 'a' be the distance between two nearest neighboring atoms. Consider the triangle AOC which is shown in the figure. Here, A, O and C are the atoms of the bottom layer and y is the next layer atom which lies exactly above this plane at a distance c/2.

From triangle ABC, cos 30°=

$$AB = AC \cos 30^{\circ}$$

From the fig 5.29, AC = a

Substituting AC and cos 30° values, we get

$$AB = a$$

But, from the fig 5.29 (b), AX = (2/3) AB

Substituting for AB, we get

$$AX = Fig 5.29(a)$$

In the triangle AXY,  $AC^2 = AX^2 + XY^2$ 

Substituting AX, AC & XY from fig 5.29(a), we get

$$a^2 = {}^2 + {}^2 = (a^2/3) + (c^2/4)$$

Taking square root on both sides,

Fig 5.29(b)

### Atomic packing factor:

To find Volume of all atoms in a unit cell (v):

Number of atoms per unit cell = 6

Volume of 6 atoms,

$$v = 6 \pi r^3 = \pi r^3 = 8\pi r^3$$

Where r is the atomic radius

Atomic radius,

Substituting 'r' values, we get

Volume of 6 atoms (v) = 
$$8\pi(a/2)^3 = 8\pi a^3/8$$

$$v = \pi a^3$$

Volume of the unit cell (V):

Volume of a HCP unit cell =

To find area of hexagon:

Area of the base = 6 area of triangle ABC

Area of triangle ABC = AB BO

Substituting for BO = a and AB = a,

Area of triangle ABC = a a

=

Area of the base = 6 =

Therefore, Volume of a HCP unit cell =

We know that,

Packing factor =

Substituting the values of v and V in above equation we get,

PF =

PF =

= 0.7402

PF = 74 %

Therefore, we can say that 74% volume of the unit cell of HCP is occupied by atoms and remaining 26% volume is vacant which implies that HCP structure can be termed as tightly or closely packed structure.

Examples: Zinc, Titanium, and cobalt

Comparison between the simple cubic, body centered cubic, face centered cubic and hexagonal closed packed structure is given in table 5.4

Table 5.4

Sr.	Properties	sc	bcc	fcc	hcp
No.					
1	∨olume of unit cell	a³	a³	a³	$\frac{3}{2}\sqrt{3} a^2 c$
2	Number of atoms per unit cell	1	2	4	6
3	Number of atoms per unit volume	$\frac{1}{a^3}$	$\frac{2}{a^3}$	$\frac{4}{a^3}$	$\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}\alpha^2c}$
4	Number of nearest neighbour (Coordination number)	6	8	12	12
5	Nearest neighbour distance $(2r)$	а	$\frac{a\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{a\sqrt{2}}{2}$	а
6	Atomic radius	$\frac{a}{2}$	$\frac{a\sqrt{3}}{4}$	$\frac{a\sqrt{2}}{4}$	$\frac{a}{2}$
7	Atomic Packing Fraction (APF)	$\frac{\pi}{6} = 0.52$	$\frac{\sqrt{3} \pi}{8} = 0.68$	$\frac{\sqrt{2} \pi}{6} = 0.74$	$\frac{\sqrt{2} \pi}{6} = 0.74$

### 5.16. DIAMOND CUBIC STRUCTURE

The diamond structure is an FCC with the basis of two carbon atoms, viz., 'X' and 'Y'. The 'X' atom is located with origin of (0, 0, 0) and the 'Y' atom is located with origin of where 'a' is the lattice constant of the FCC lattice. The figure 5.30 illustrates the diamond structure.

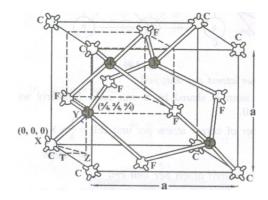


Fig 5.30 diamond structure

Thus, from fig 5.30, we can say that the diamond structure is formed due to the combination of two interpenetrating FCC sub lattices, having the origin (0, 0, 0) and , along the body diagonal.

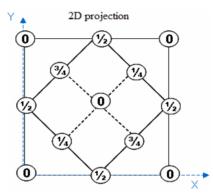


Fig 5.31 The diamond unit cell

The figure 5.31 shows a the unit cell of the diamond structure with co-ordinates of each point and the tetrahedral bonds of the nearest neighbours. The diamond unit cell has 4 tetrahedral bonds as shown in figure 5.30.

### Number of atoms per unit cell:

The unit cell has 8 corner atoms, 6 face-centered atoms and 4 atoms inside the cube. Since each corner atom is shared by 8 adjacent unit cells and each face-centered atom is shared by 2 unit cells. Therefore,

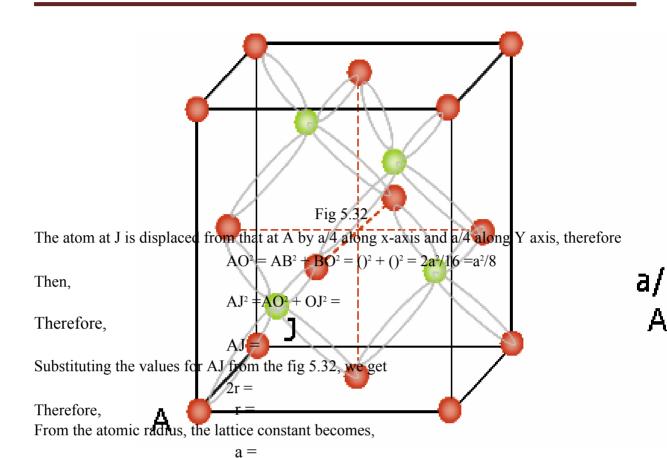
The number of atoms /unit cell = 
$$(\frac{1}{8}) \times 8 + (\frac{1}{2}) \times 6 + 4 = 8$$
  
(Corner atoms) (FC atoms)

### **Co-ordination number:**

The co-ordination number of an atom in diamond structure is obviously 4 as can be seen from the unit cell of diamond and is loosely packed.

### **Atomic radius:**

To determine the distance between nearest neighbours one needs to estimate the distance AJ as shown in the figure 5.32.



**Packing factor:** 

Number of atoms per unit cell = 8 Volume of one unit cell,  $v = 8\pi r^3$ 

Where r is the atomic radius

Atomic radius,

Total volume of the unit cell,  $V = a^3$ 

We know that, Packing factor = Substituting the values of v and V in above equation we get,

PF =

Substituting the value of 'r' in above equation we get,

PF =

= 0.34

PF = 34 %

Thus, 34% of the volume is occupied by the atoms and remaining 66% volume is vacant which implies that diamond structure can be termed as loosely packed structure.

### **5.17 CRYSTAL IMPERFECTIONS**

If atoms in the solid are not arranged in a perfectly regular manner, it is called defects (or) imperfections in crystals. It is observed that the crystals are rarely found to be perfect.

The effect of imperfections is found to be very important in understanding the properties of crystals. This is because, structure insensitive properties like stiffness, density and electrical conductivity are not affected much by the presence of imperfections or defects in the crystals.

While, structure sensitive properties such as mechanical strength, ductility, crystal growth, magnetic hysteresis, dielectric strength which are of greatest technical importance are found to be greatly affected by the presence of imperfections or defects. The various types of structural imperfections or defects in crystals are classified as

- 1. Lattice vibrations or phonons
- 2. Point defects or zero dimensional defects
  - Vacancies
  - Interstitial defects
  - Self-interstitial defects
  - Schottky defect
  - Frenkel defect
- 3. Line defects or one dimensional defects or dislocations.
  - Edge dislocation
  - Screw dislocation
  - Dislocation climb
  - Dislocation slip.
- 4. Surface defects or plane defects or two dimensional defects
  - Grain boundaries
  - Twin boundaries
  - Tilt boundaries
  - Stacking faults
- 5. Volume defects or three dimensional defects or bulk defects.

### 5.17.1 LATTICE VIBRATIONS OR PHONONS

Atoms are not stationary in their designated lattice positions, but are vibrating about their mean position. This happens as the atoms interact with one another and, the frequency of vibration depends on the temperature. These vibrations of atoms play a fundamental role in affecting electrical, specific heat and magnetic properties of materials to a greater extent.

### **5.17.2 POINT DEFECTS**

The defects which take place due to imperfect packing of atoms during crystallization are known as point defects. As the name implies, they are imperfect point like regions in the crystal and, therefore, they are also referred as zero dimensional imperfections. The most common point defects in a crystal are described below and are shown in fig 5.33.

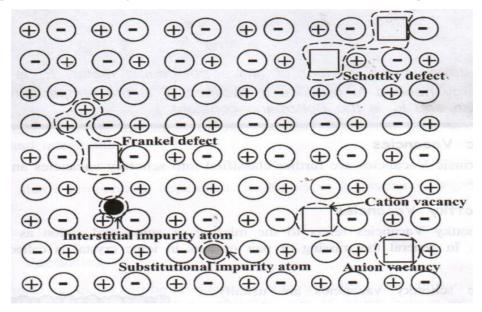


Fig 5.33

Point imperfections may be classified into two forms viz., a) Vacancies b) Impurities (a) Vacancies

A vacancy is the simplest point defect in a crystal. This refers to a missing atom (or) a vacant atomic site as shown in fig. (5.34). such defects may arise either from imperfect packing density crystallization process or from thermal vibration of atoms at high temperature. When the thermal energy due to vibration is increased among atoms, it can result in a particular atom acquiring sufficient energy to escape, thereby creating a vacancy. The vacancies may be single (one atom missing) or divacancies (two atoms missing) or trivacancies (three atoms missing) and so on.

Vacancy may also occur if an atom leaves its own site and dissolved interstitially into the structure. Generally vacancies are classified into intrinsic and extrinsic vacancies. They are discussed as follows.



Fig 5.34

### Intrinsic Vacancies

Intrinsic Vacancies are further classified into schottky vacancies and Frankel Vacancies.

### (i) Schottky Vacancies

Schottky Vacancies refers to the missing of anion and cation as shown in fig 5.35. In general the missing of pair of ions in ionic crystal is called schottky defect.

The schottky vacancies are usually produced as a result of the thermal incorporation of the unoccupied lattice sites from the exterior of the crystal. The lattice undergoes thermal vibration and thermal expansion when temperature is raised above 0K. This shows that the vacancies may be increased by increasing temperature.

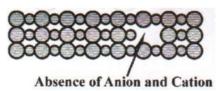


Fig 5.35

### (ii) Frankel Vacancies

Frankel vacancies refer to the shift of cation from the regular site to interstitial site as shown in the fig 5.36. Such vacancies are produced when crystal is exposed to high radiation. It always occurs in ionic crystals. Normally the cation is shifted from the regular site to the interstitial site. This because the cation being very small, it can be easily accommodated in the void space.

It is also temperature dependent i.e., higher is the vacancy, higher is the temperature.

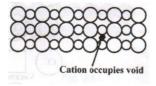


Fig 5.36

### **Extrinsic Vacancies**

Extrinsic vacancies can be produced in an ionic crystal by the addition of proper type of impurities, if we add these molecules each of which have a missing ion in the crystal environment.

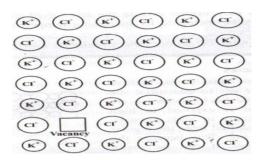


Fig 5.37

For example when CaCl2 is added with KCl, it has a missing positive ion since there are two Cl<sup>-1</sup> ion for every Ca<sup>2+</sup> ion as shown in fig 5.37.

### (b) Impurities

Point defects may also occur due to the addition of impurity atom. Impurity atom may fit into the crystal structure by two ways, viz.,

- It may occupy a position normally occupied by the crystal atom [substitutional impurity]
- It may stay in the normally unfilled volume [interstitial impurity]

### **Substitutional impurities**

When impurity atom replaces the parent atom in the atomic lattice, substitutional impurities are formed. Here the impurity atoms have almost the same size and valency as that of host atoms. Substitutional impurity cannot exist in ionic and covalent crystals. Zn is a substitution for the copper atom in case of brass formation as shown in fig (5.38)

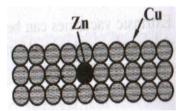


Fig 5.38

### (ii) Interstitial impurities

Interstitial impurity is created when impurity atom occupies the interstitial position (void) without replacing the parent atom in the crystal. These can exist only ionic and covalent crystals. Here the impurity atoms have very small size as that of the host atoms. The presence of carbon in iron is an example for this defect as shown in fig (5.39).

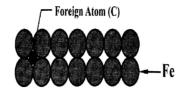


Fig 5.39

### Applications of point defects

- 1. If there is any point defect in a solid, through which some impurities can be added so that to increase the hardness of a solid. For example, surface hardness of the low carbon steels and alloy steels is increased by addition of carbon and nitrogen atoms which act as point defects.
- 2. Similarly, Ductility of a solid can be increased. For example, copper atoms are added with gold so that gold can be drawn into ornaments.
- 3. Bearing properties of copper can be increased. For example, in a copper lattice, low melting point tin atoms behave as a substitutional impurity so that to increase the bearing properties of copper.

### **5.17.3 LINE DEFECTS**

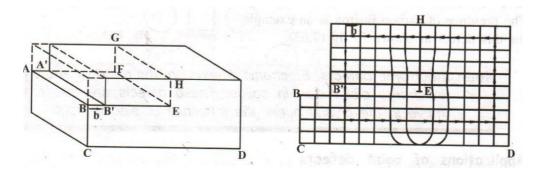
The defects which take place due to dislocations or distortion of atoms along a line in some direction is called line defect.

The dislocation is a boundary between the slipped region and the unslipped region and lies in the slip plane. The structure and behaviour of dislocations affect many of the properties of engineering materials. This is nothing but one part of the crystal shifts or slips relative to the rest of the crystal. The imperfections are formed due to solidification of metals. Dislocations are generally classified into four types.

They are (a) Edge dislocations (b) Screw dislocations (c) Dislocation slip and (d) Dislocation climb.

### (a) Edge Dislocation

The geometry of edge dislocation may be understood by slip process as shown in fig 5.40.



### Fig 5.40

Let the crystal be cut across the area ABEF, so that the "lower and upper parts are disconnected. Let the upper half is pushed sideways, i.e., line A' B' coincides with AB and is shifted by an amount . Finally the two halves are glued (joined quickly) together in this position. This operation is compared with realistic operation which might actually occur in crystals, as discussed below.

The upper half of the left side is subjected to a shearing stress. The result of this operation is also to shift the upper half of the left side with respect to the rest of the crystal. The slip process introduces an extra line of atoms in the upper half of the network which corresponds to the extra plane of atoms in the crystal.

The extra plane of atoms terminates along the edge in the plane between the slipped and unslipped regions. This edge is the boundary along with the displacement of the slipped region over the unslipped region is terminated and constitutes a dislocation in the crystal.

This edge dislocation is centered along the edge and the edge is a dislocation line. The dislocation line runs indefinitely in the slip plane in the direction normal to it. It is perpendicular to the paper through the point E, i.e., EF is the dislocation line.

The displacement of atoms around the dislocation is called the slip or Burger's vector

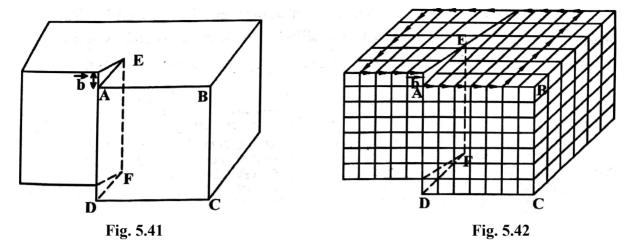
The extra plane of atoms lying above the slip plane is called positive edge dislocations and those lying below the slip plane are called negative edge dislocations. Symbols T and I are used for positive and negative edge dislocations.

### (b) Screw dislocation

Screw dislocation results from a displacement of the atoms in one part of a crystal relative to the rest of crystal forming a spiral ramp around the dislocation line.

The geometry of the screw dislocation may be understood by slip process as shown in Fig. 5.41 and 5.42. Let a sharp cut be made partway through a perfect crystal. Let the crystal on one side of the cut displaced relative to the other side by an amount b parallel to the cut. Finally let the rows of atoms are placed back into contact and the structure is glued in this position.

When the atoms are displaced in two separate planes perpendicular to each other, the imperfection produced is called screw dislocation.



A more realistic operation which might actually occurs in crystals consists in subjecting the front half of the right side of the crystal to a, shearing stress but keeping the left side stationary. Fig. 5.42 shows that the network of lines drawn inside the structure Fig. 5.41 only after the operation.

From the figures, the displacement in this case terminates in the crystal along a low EF of atoms, and consequently constitutes a dislocation in the crystal. This is screw dislocation and EF is the dislocation line. It should be noted that, this dislocation line runs along the cut and is parallel to the slip direction. The name "screw" follows from the new character of the atomic planes which are transferred. Such that as one moves around the dislocation line in a circuit. This is as shown in Fig. 5.42.

It is clear that, from the Fig. 5.41 and 5.42, the vector b describes the direction as well (as the magnitude of the slip. The vector b which is closely related to the dislocations in the crystal is called the "**Burger vector**", named after Burger's whose work on dislocations.

The burger vector and the screw dislocation line are parallel to each other. It is represented by the symbol and when the burger vector and dislocation line are in the same direction or opposite direction.

### (c) Dislocation slip

Slip is the relative shift of one part of the crystal with respect to the rest of crystal under the influence of applied stress.

Fig. 5.43 (a) represents a piece of perfect crystal free from dislocations. Fig. 5.43 (b) represents the same piece when it contains one edge dislocation which is under the action of stress. Fig. 7.68 (c) shows that the edge dislocation moves from one lattice site to another under the influence of shear stress.

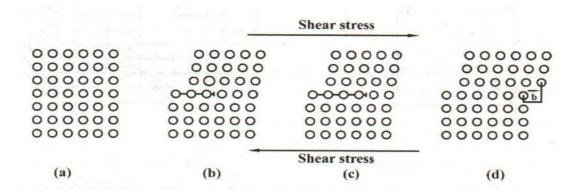


Fig. 5.43

It should be noted that the extra plane of atoms in this process does not physically move from one site to another. Suppose the dislocation is over from one surface to another, we can get new structure as shown in Fig. 5.43(d) this figure represents the top of the crystal slips with respect to the bottom.

Slip is caused due to the motion of screw dislocation. From the Fig. 5.44, the dislocation moves from A to B to C, the slip of one part of the crystal over the other proceeds and finally result, in the complete displacement of one portion with respect to the rest by an amount equal to the Burger vector when the dislocation moves from one surface to other.

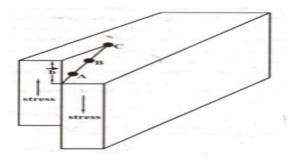


Fig. 5.44

It can be seen that the screw dislocation alters the shape of the crystal, it is quite different when compared edge dislocation. This indicates that the slip may occur due to screw dislocation.

For example, let a crystal be deformed due to the application stress.

If the crystal regains its original state upon the removal of stresses, the deformation is called "elastic deformation".

If the crystal does not regain its original state even after the removal of stresses, if it retains a certain amount of deformation, it is called "plastic deformation".

Plastic deformations are somewhat related with dislocation, which may cause slip. Dislocations also promote the growth of crystals. The screw dislocations Provide steps of atoms and the stacking of atoms, the crystal will grow around these steps. The strength of single crystals increases when the dislocation motion is impeded.

### (d) Dislocation climb

Atomic movements permit the dislocation to climb at high temperatures.

Simple climb of edge dislocation depending on the diffusion of the vacancies either toward edge dislocation or away from edge dislocation.

Obstacles are used to stop dislocations in the glide plane to form piled-up groups. The rate of creep is governed by the rate of escape of dislocations past the obstacles.

The deformations in the metal is initially accomplished by slip, but the factor controlling the amount of slip is the climb of dislocations over obstacles.

Fig. 5.45 (a) shows that the sessile dislocation is blocking the motion of other dislocations in its slip plane and the result is a dislocation pile-up.

Fig. 5.45 (b) shows that the climb of the leading slip dislocation over the sessile dislocation has permitted all slip dislocations to advance and deformation by slip to continue. Here the dislocations are spread more evenly along the boundary after climb is over.

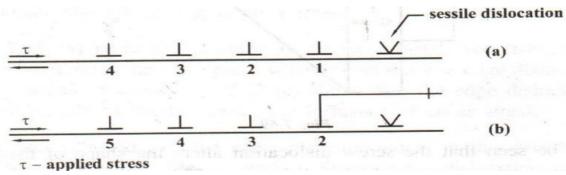


Fig. 5.45

### **PROBLEMS**

1. A crystal plane cut at 3a, 4b and 2c distances along the crystallographic axes. Find the Miller Indices of the plane.

### Given data:

Intercepts = 3a: 4b: 2c

### **Solution**

Step (i): Co-efficients of intercepts = 3: 4: 2

Step (ii): Reciprocal of intercepts  $=\frac{1}{3} : \frac{1}{4} : \frac{1}{2}$ 

Step (iii): LCM = 12

Step (iv): Multiplying by LCM with the reciprocals

We have 4 3 6

Miller Indices = 
$$(436)$$

2. Calculate the value of d-spacing for (100) planes in a rock salt crystal of a = 2.814 Å.

Givendata:

$$a = 2.814 \text{ Å}$$

$$h = 1$$

$$k = 0$$

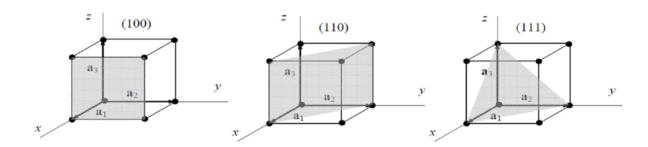
$$1 = 0$$

**Solution:** 

$$d =$$

$$d = 2.814 \text{ Å}$$

3. Draw the following planes in a cubic structure.



4. The interplanar spacing is 1.3 Å. The first order of Bragg's reflection is located at 23°. Calculate the wavelength of X-ray.

Given data:

$$d = 1.3 \text{ Å}$$

$$\theta = 23^{\circ}$$

$$n = 1$$

$$\lambda = ?$$

**Solution:** 

$$n\lambda = 2d\sin\theta$$

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{\lambda} = \frac{2 \times 1.3 \times 10^{-10} \times \sin 23^{0}}{1}$$

$$\lambda = 1.015 \times 10^{-10} \text{m}$$
(or)

5. Sodium is a BCC crystal. Its density is  $9.6 \times 10^2 \, \text{Kg/m}^3$  and atomic weight is 23.

Calculate the lattice constant for sodium crystal.

Given data:

Atomic weight 
$$(A) = 23$$

Density (
$$\rho$$
) = 9.6 x 10<sup>2</sup> Kg/m<sup>3</sup>

For BCC, 
$$(n) = 2$$

 $\lambda = 1.015 \text{ Å}$ 

Lattice constant (a) =?

Avagadro Number (N) =  $6.023 \times 10^{26}$ 

**Solution:** 

$$a^3 = \frac{nA}{N\rho}$$

a = 1.996 Å

$$a^{3} = \frac{2 \times 23}{6.023 \times 10^{26} \times 9.6 \times 10^{2}}$$
$$a^{3} = (7.955 \times 10^{-30})$$
$$a = (7.955 \times 10^{-30})$$

6. A crystal of BCC structure has atomic radius 1.2 Å. Find the volume of its unit cell.

Given data:

Radius (r) = 
$$1.2 \times 10^{-10}$$
m

#### **Solution:**

Lattice constant of BCC structure, 
$$a = \frac{4r}{3}$$

$$1.2 \times 10^{-10}$$

$$a = 2.771 \times 10^{-10} \text{m}$$

Volume of the cell, 
$$a^3 = (2.771 \times 10^{-10})^3 \text{ m}^3$$
  
 $a^3 = 2.128 \times 10^{-29} \text{m}^3$ 

7. Copper has FCC structure and its lattice parameter is 3.6 Å. Find the atomic radius. Given data:

Lattice parameter of copper (a) = 3.6 Å

## **Solution:**

Atomic radius of copper, 
$$r = \frac{a}{4}$$

$$r = 3.6 \times 10^{-10} \times m$$

$$r = 1.273 \times 10^{-10} m$$

$$r = 1.273 \text{ Å}$$

8. Magnesium has HCP structure. The radius of magnesium atom is 0.1605 nm. Calculate the volume of the unit cell of magnesium.

## Given data:

Radius of magnesium, r = 0.1605 nm

## **Solution:**

For HCP, the lattice constant, a = 2r

$$a = 2 \times 0.1605 \times 10^{-9} \text{ m}$$

$$a = 0.321 \times 10^{-9} \text{ m}$$

$$c/a =$$

$$c = 0.321 \times 10^{-9}$$

$$c = 0.5242 \times 10^{-9} \text{ m}$$

Also,

Volume of unit cell, 
$$V = \frac{3 \text{ a}^2\text{c}}{2}$$

$$V = \frac{3 (0.321 \times 10^{-9})^2 (0.5242 \times 10^{-9})}{2}$$

$$V = 1.409 \times 10^{-28} \text{ m}^3$$

## **PART A**

## 1. What is a crystal? (or) What are crystalline materials? Give examples.

Crystals (or) crystalline materials are those in which the constituent atoms (or) molecules are arranged in an orderly fashion throughout, in a three dimensional pattern. Example: copper, silver.

## 2. List out the differences between Crystalline and Non – Crystalline material.

S. No	Crystalline Material	Non – Crystalline Material (or)  Amorphous material
1.	They have a definite and regular	They do not have definite and regular
	geometrical shapes which extend	geometrical shape
	throughout the crystal	
2.	They are anisotropic	They are isotropic
3.	They are most stable	They are less stable
4.	They have sharp melting point	They do not have sharp melting point

5.	Examples: NaCl, KCl	Examples: Glasses, Rubber

## 3. Define single crystal and poly crystal.

## Single crystal:

The crystalline solid which contains only one crystal, it is called single crystal.

## Poly crystal:

The polycrystalline materials are collection of many crystals (or) grains separated by well defined grain boundary.

## 4. Define Crystallography.

The study of geometric form and other physical properties of crystalline solids, using X- rays (or) electron beam (or) neutron beam etc., is termed as the science of crystallography.

## 5. Define Lattice.

Lattice is defined as an array of points which are imaginarily kept to represent the position of atoms in the crystal such that every lattice point has got the same environment as that of the other.

## 6. Define Space lattice (or) Crystal lattice?(May 2004, June 2005)

A three dimensional collection of points in space is called a space lattice or crystal lattice.

## 7. Define the following terms.

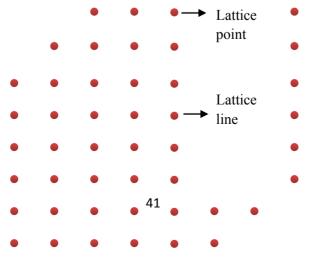
## (i) Lattice point (ii) Lattice line

## **Lattice point:**

The atom in the crystal is replaced by the point is called lattice point and is as shown in figure 1.

#### Lattice line:

The lattice points are joined with the lines and these lines are known as lattice lines as shown in figure 1.



## Fig. 1

#### 8. What is a Lattice plane?

A set of parallel and equally spaced plane in space lattice is defined as lattice plane.

## 9. What is a Basis (or) Motif?

A unit assembly of atoms or molecules identical in composition, arrangement and orientation is called Basis or Motif.

## 10. What is a crystal structure?

When the basis is repeated in a space lattice with correct periodicity in all directions, then it gives the actual crystal structure. Therefore, a space lattice combines with a basis gives a crystal structure.

(i.e.,) Space lattice + Basis = Crystal Structure.

## 11. Define Unit cell? (Jan. 2011, Jan. 2012)

Unit cell is defined as the smallest volume of a solid from which the entire crystal structure is constructed by translational repetition in three dimensions. The unit cell fully represents the characteristics of entire crystal.

#### 12. What is a Primitive cell? Give example.( Jan. 2010, Jan. 2012)

A primitive cell is the simplest type of unit cell which contain one lattice point per unit cell.

**Example: SC** 

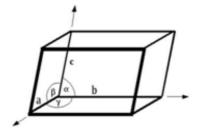
## 13. What is Non-Primitive cell? Give examples. (Jan. 2010)

The unit cell which contains more than one lattice point per unit cell is called Non-Primitive cell.

Example: BCC, FCC

## 14. What are lattice parameters (or) unit cell parameters? (Jan. 2013)

The intercepts (or) axial lengths a, b and c and the interfacial angles  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  along three axes of a unit cell are called lattice parameters (or) unit cell parameters.



## 15. Name the seven crystals systems. (Jan. 2010)

On the basis of lattice parameters such as intercepts or axial lengths (a, b & c) and interfacial angles ( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ ) the crystals are classified into seven crystal system. The

seven basic crystal systems are Triclinic, Monoclinic, orthorhombic, tetragonal, hexagonal, trigonal and cubic crystal systems.

## 16. What are Bravais lattices? (Jan. 2009, Jan. 2013)

There are 14 possible ways of arranging points in space lattice such that, all the lattice points have exactly the same surroundings. These 14 lattices are called Bravais lattices.

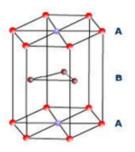
## 17. What are the different types of cubic crystal system?

Cubic crystal system:

- > Simple cubic system (SC)
- ➤ Body centered cubic crystal system (BCC)
- > Face centered cubic crystal system (FCC)

## 18. What is meant by closed packed structure? (Jan. 2010)

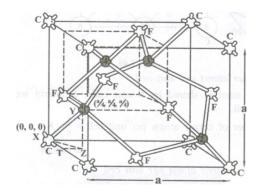
#### **HCP structure:**



## **Explanation:**

The unit cell of HCP system has 12 corner atoms, one at each and every corner of the hexagon with two base centered atoms, one at the top face of the hexagon and another at the bottom face of the hexagon as shown in figure. In addition to the corner and base atoms, there are three symmetrically arranged atoms in between the top and bottom face of the hexagon and they are called middle layer atoms.

## 19. Draw the structure of Diamond.



# 20. What are the characteristic of a unit cell? (or) What are the parameters used to describe a crystal structure?

A unit cell is characterized by the following parameters

- vi) Number of atoms per unit cell
- vii) Co-ordination number
- viii) Nearest neighboring distance
- ix) Atomic radius and
- x) Packing factor or density factor

## 21. Define Atomic Radius. (Jan. 2011)

Atomic Radius is defined as half of the distance between any two nearest neighbouring atoms which have direct contact with each other, in a crystal of pure element. It is denoted by 'r'.

## 22. Define Co-ordination number. (Dec. 2010)

Co-ordination number is the number of nearest neighbouring atoms to a particular atom in a crystal system. The co-ordination number gives the information about the packing of atoms in the structure. i.e., whether the crystal structure is closely packed structure or loosely packed structure. If the co-ordination number is high, then the structure is more closely packed. If it is low, then the structure is loosely packed.

## 23. Define Atomic Packing Factor (or) packing density.(Jan 2011)

Atomic Packing Factor (or) packing density is defined as the ratio of total volume occupied by the atoms in a unit cell to the total volume of a unit cell.

## 24. Define Number of atoms per unit cell (or) Effective number.

The total number of atoms present in (or) shared by an unit cell is known as number of atoms per unit cell (or) Effective number. This can be determined if the arrangement of atoms inside the unit cell is known.

25. State the values of Number of atoms/unit cell, atomic radius, co-ordination number and APF for SC, BCC, FCC and HCP crystal systems.

Sr.	Properties	sc	bcc	fcc	hcp
No.					
1	Number of atoms per unit cell	1	2	4	6
2	Number of nearest neighbour (Coordination number)	6	8	12	12
3	Atomic radius	$\frac{\alpha}{2}$	$\frac{a\sqrt{3}}{4}$	$\frac{a\sqrt{2}}{4}$	$\frac{a}{2}$
4	Atomic Packing Fraction (APF)	$\frac{\pi}{6} = 0.52$	$\frac{\sqrt{3} \pi}{8} = 0.68$	$\frac{\sqrt{2} \pi}{6} = 0.74$	$\frac{\sqrt{2} \pi}{6} = 0.74$

## 26. Write the atomic radius, co-ordination number for diamond structure? (Jan. 2009)

- $\triangleright$  Atomic radius for diamond structure is  $(a\sqrt{3})/8$
- > Co-ordination number is 4

## 27. What are miller indices?(Jan. 2009, Jan. 2010, Jan. 2011)

Miller indices are the smallest possible integers which have the same ratios as the reciprocals of the intercepts of the plane concerned on the three axes.

It is represented as (h k l).

## 28. Give any four important features of Miller indices.

- 1. Miller indices describe the angular position of plane with respect to crystallographic axes.
- 2. All equally spaced parallel planes have same miller indices.
- 3. When the plane is parallel to one of the coordinate axis, it is said to meet that axis at infinity, i.e. the length of the intercept is infinity. The reciprocal of this parameter is zero and the Miller index for that intercept is zero.
- 4. A negative index shows that the plane cuts that axes on the negative side of the origin.

## 29. Define inter planar distance (or) d spacing? (Jan. 2012)

The distance between any two successive planes is called inter planar distance.

#### 30. Give the methods of crystal growth.

Single crystals may be produced by the transport of crystal constituents in the solid, liquid or vapour phase. On the basis of this, crystal growth may be classified into three categories as follows,

- > Growth from solution
- > Growth from melt
- > Growth from vapour

## 31. What are the methods that are employed in solution growth method?

Materials, which have high solubility and have variation in solubility with temperature, can be grown easily by solution method. There are two methods in solution growth depending on the solvents and the solubility of the solute.

They are

- ➤ High temperature solution growth and
- > Low temperature solution growth

#### 32. Define Gel.

A gel is defined as a semi solid having high viscosity. It is a porous material comprised of a semi rigid network.

## 33. What are types of various gel growth methods?

The various gel methods to grow single crystals may be classified into three categories.

- > Reaction method
- Complex dilution method
- > Reduction of solubility method

## 34. What is meant by hydrothermal growth?

Crystals of materials which don't have sufficient solubility in water or other solvents at normal temperatures and pressures may be grown under hydrothermal conditions i.e, at high temperatures and pressures are called hydrothermal growth.

## 35. Define Flux growth.

The crystal growth, carried out by using high temperature solvent, usually molten salts also called flux is called flux growth.

## 36. What are the various types of melt growth techniques?

Various melt growth techniques are as follows,

- Normal Freezing
- Crystal Pulling
- > Zone Melting
- ➤ Flame Fusion

## 37. Define Flame fusion method.

Flame fusion method involves the process of melting a finely powdered substance using an oxy hydrogen flame and the melted droplets crystallizes into an ingot (large crystal).

## 38. What is the basic principle of Bridgman technique?

In Bridgman technique, a boat with the molten charge is moved across a temperature gradient so as to allow the molten charge contained in the boat to solidify starting from an oriented seed.

## 39. What are the advantages of Bridgman technique?

- ➤ Relatively cheaper when compare to other pulling techniques and simpler technology.
- ➤ Melt compensation can be controlled during the growth.
- ➤ The thermal gradient can be easily minimized with a consequent reduction of the dislocation density
- ➤ It gives cylindrical crystals without the necessity of sophisticated diameter control devices.

## 40. What are the disadvantages of Bridgman technique?

- > Growth rate is very low
- The material is in contact with the walls of the container for long period and it leads to dislocations of the nucleus.
- > Sometimes instead of single crystal, poly crystals may be grow
- > It cannot be used for the materials which decompose before melting

## 41. What is the method used to produce bulk crystals?

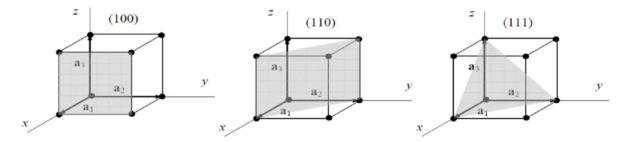
Czochralski method or crystal pulling method from the melt is the principle for the production of bulk single crystals of silicon.

## 42. State the basic principle of Czochralski method.

Czochralski method is a crystal pulling technique of growth of crystal by a gradual layer by layer condensation of melt. It is based on liquid – solid phase transition initiated by a seed crystal.

## 43. Draw the following planes in a cubic structure. (Dec. 2011)

## (100), (110) and (111)



## 44. What is crystal imperfection?

If atoms in the solid are not arranged in a perfectly regular manner, it is called defects (or) imperfections in crystals.

## 45. What are the types of crystal imperfections?

- Lattice vibrations or phonons
- Point defects or zero dimensional defects
- Line defects or one dimensional defects or dislocations.
- Surface defects or plane defects or two dimensional defects
- Volume defects or three dimensional defects or bulk defects.

## 46. What are the types of point defects?

- Vacancies
- Interstitial defects
- Self-interstitial defects
- Schottky defect
- Frenkel defect

## 47. What are the types of line defects?

- Edge dislocation
- Screw dislocation
- Dislocation climb.
- Dislocation slip

## 48. What are the types of surface defects?

- Grain boundaries
- Twin boundaries
- Tilt boundaries
- Stacking faults

## 49. What are Frenkel and Schottky imperfections?

Frankel imperfection refers to the shift of cation from the regular site to interstitial site.

The missing of pair of ions in ionic crystal is called Schottky imperfection.

## 50. What are point defects?

The defect which takes place due to imperfect packing of atoms during crystallization is known as point defects.

## 51. What is a line defect?

The defects which take place due to dislocations or distortion of atoms along a line in some direction is called line defect.

## 52. What is meant by stacking fault?

Stacking faults are planar surface imperfections, and, are caused by fault in the stacking sequence of atomic planes in crystals of FCC and HCP materials.

## 53. Define Burger vector.

The vector which indicates the direction and magnitude of the shift of the lattice on the slip plane is called a Burger vector.

## 54. What are the differences between screw and edge dislocation?

S.N o	Edge dislocation	Screw dislocation		
1	These dislocations arise due to introduction or elimination of an extra plane of atom.	These are results from a displacement of the atoms in one part of the crystal relative to the rest of crystal forming a spiral ramp around the dislocation line.		
2	Region of lattice disturbance along an edge inside a crystal.	Region of lattice disturbance extends in two separate planes at right angles to each other.		
3	An edge dislocation can glide and climb.	An edge dislocation can glide only.		
4	Burger vector is always perpendicular to the dislocation line.	Burger vector is parallel to the dislocation line.		

## 55. What are the differences between spin and twinning in plastic deformation?

S.N o	Slip	Twinning		
1	The shear deformation which moves atoms in one crystal plane over the atoms of another crystal plane by many inter atomic distances relative to their initial positions is called slip.	crystalline material through a process by which a portion of the crystal takes		
2	Lower stress is enough to produce slip	Higher stress is required		
3	It occurs due to the movement of dislocations	This can be produced by mechanical deformation.		
4	The orientation of the crystal above and below the slip plane is same before and after deformation.	Twinning results in an orientation difference across the twin plane.		

ENGINEERING PHYSICS CRYSTAL PHYSICS

5	Slip band is formed after several	Twins can form in a time as short as
	milliseconds.	few microseconds.

## **PART B**

- 1. (i) Explain the terms: atomic radius, Co-ordination number and packing factor.
  - (ii) Show that the packing factor for Face centered Cubic and Hexagonal Close packed Structures are equal. (JAN. 2010)
- 2. (i) What are Miller indices? Explain.
  - (ii) Derive an expression for the interplanar spacing for (hkl) planes of a cubic structure. (JAN. 2010)
- 3. (i) What is packing factor? Obtain packing factor for SC, BCC and FCC lattices
  - (ii) Describe the crystal structure of diamond. (JAN 2011)
- 4. Calculate atomic radius and packing factor for diamond structure. Explain what type of bond is present in diamond. (JAN 2012)

- 5. (i) What are Bravais lattice?
  - (ii) What is primitive cell?
  - (iii) Derive an expression for the interplanar spacing for (hkl) planes of a cubic structure. (DEC. 2008)
- 6. (i). Define atomic radius and Packing Factor.
  - (ii). Describe a HCP structure. Show that for an HCP structure  $c/a = \sqrt{8/3}$  and hence c calculate the packing fraction for the HCP structure. (DEC. 2008)
- 7. Explain the Bridgman and Czocharlski techniques for growing crystal. (JAN 2014)
- 8. What is meant by crystal defects? Describe in details point, line and surface defects.
- 9. Write a note on types of crystal system.

The example of amorphous solids is plastic nickel gold rubber  Crystalline material is anisotrophic isostrophic isostrophic  Non crystalline material is anisotrophic isostrophic imaginary concept real concept  Space lattice is 3-dimensional 2-dimensional 2-dimensional 3-dimensional 2-dimensional 3-dimensional	grain boundary platinum glass sharp melting point regular geometrical shapes regular concept 1-dimensional aluminium lattice+atoms middle geometric	D  crystallography silver plastic definite geometrical shape isochoric lattice concept 4-dimensional Nacl	ANSWER grain boundary plastic gold anisotrophic isotropic imaginary concept
The example of amorphous solids is gold rubber  The example of crystalline solids is gold rubber  The lattice means anisotrophic isotrophic isotrophic  The lattice means concept real concept real concept  The example of basis is gold rubber  The example of basis is gold rubber  The crystalline material is anisotrophic isotrophic  The example of basis is gold rubber  The example of basis is gold rubber  The example of basis is gold rubber  The unit cell is gold rubber  The unit cell is gold rubber  The primitive cell is gold rubber  The primitive cell is gold rubber  The example of primitive cell is gold rubber  The primitive cell is gold rubber  The example of primitive cell is gold rubber  The primitive cell is gol	platinum glass sharp melting point regular geometrical shapes regular concept 1-dimensional aluminium lattice+atoms	silver plastic definite geometrical shape isochoric lattice concept 4-dimensional Nacl	plastic gold anisotrophic isotropic imaginary
The example of amorphous solids is gold rubber  Crystalline material is gold rubber  A Crystalline material is anisotrophic isostrophic  Solution isostrophic isostrophic isostrophic  anisotropic isostrophic  The lattice means concept real concept  Space lattice is 3-dimensional 2-dimensional aluminium platinium platinium  The crystal structure is lattice+basis basis+molecule  The unit cell is cone lattice point two lattice point to lattice poin	platinum glass sharp melting point regular geometrical shapes regular concept 1-dimensional aluminium lattice+atoms	silver plastic definite geometrical shape isochoric lattice concept 4-dimensional Nacl	plastic gold anisotrophic isotropic imaginary
The example of crystalline solids is	glass sharp melting point regular geometrical shapes regular concept 1-dimensional aluminium lattice+atoms	plastic definite geometrical shape isochoric lattice concept 4-dimensional Nacl	gold anisotrophic isotropic imaginary
5 Non crystalline material is anisotropic isotropic imaginary concept real concept real concept    7 Space lattice is 3-dimensional 2-dimensional aluminium platinium    9 The example of basis is lattice+basis basis+molecule    10 The unit cell is one lattice point two lattice point    11 The primitive cell is one lattice point two lattice point    12 The example of primitive cell is SC BCC	regular geometrical shapes regular concept 1-dimensional aluminium lattice+atoms	shape isochoric lattice concept 4-dimensional Nacl	isotropic imaginary
5 Non crystalline material is	regular geometrical shapes regular concept 1-dimensional aluminium lattice+atoms	isochoric lattice concept 4-dimensional Nacl	isotropic imaginary
5 Non crystalline material is	regular concept  1-dimensional aluminium lattice+atoms	lattice concept  4-dimensional Nacl	imaginary
5 Non crystalline material is	regular concept  1-dimensional aluminium lattice+atoms	lattice concept  4-dimensional Nacl	imaginary
imaginary concept real concept  7 Space lattice is 3-dimensional 2-dimensional 8 The example of basis is aluminium platinium 9 The crystal structure is lattice+basis basis+molecule  smallest geometric figure figure  10 The unit cell is one lattice point two lattice point to lattice point	regular concept  1-dimensional aluminium lattice+atoms	lattice concept  4-dimensional Nacl	imaginary
7 Space lattice is	1-dimensional aluminium lattice+atoms	4-dimensional Nacl	concent
8 The example of basis is aluminium platinium	aluminium lattice+atoms	Nacl	concept
8 The example of basis is aluminium platinium	aluminium lattice+atoms	Nacl	3-dimensional
smallest geometric figure figure  10 The unit cell is figure one lattice point two lattice point to l			aluminium
10     The unit cell is     figure figure       11     The primitive cell is     one lattice point two lattice point two lattice point seample of primitive cell is       12     The example of primitive cell is     SC BCC	middle geometric	basis+atoms	lattice+basis
10         The unit cell is         figure         figure         figure           11         The primitive cell is         one lattice point two lattice point           12         The example of primitive cell is         SC         BCC	midale geometric		smallest
11 The primitive cell is one lattice point two lattice point 12 The example of primitive cell is SC BCC	figure	very largest geometric figure	geometric figure
12 The example of primitive cell is SC BCC	ngure	ligure	one lattice
	three lattice point	four lattice point	point
13  The crystal system is   7  81	FCC	triclinic	SC
<del>                                     </del>	6	5	7
14 The crystal parameters of triclinic crystal system is a≠b≠c a≠b=c	a=b≠c	a=b=c	a≠b≠c
15 The lattice parameters of monoclinic crystal system is a≠b≠c a≠b≠c	a=b=c	a=b≠c	a≠b≠c
	0	. 0	0 000
	α= β≠ γ=900 a=b=c	α≠ β≠ γ≠900 a≠b=c	α=β=γ=900 a=b≠c
	α ≠ β = 900	α = β ≠900	α= β =900
19 The number of Bravais lattice of triclinic system is 1 2	3	4	1
20 The number of Bravais lattice of monoclinic system is 1 2	3	4	2
21 The number of Bravais lattice of terragonal system is 2 1	3	4	2
22 The number of Bravais lattice of hexagonal system is 1 2	3	4	1
23 The number of Bravais lattice of trigonal system is 1 2	3	4	1
24 The number of Bravais lattice of cubic system is 3 2	4	1	3
25 The number of Bravais lattice is 4 7	14	3	
	co-ordinations		effective
26 called effective number atomic radius	number	cubic system	number
is the number of nearest neighbouring atoms to a particular		co-ordination number	co-ordination
	atomic weight	ans-d	number ans-d
	v/ ρ	V/ρ	v/V
29 The total number of atoms per unit cell in SC is 2 1	3	4	1
30 The total number of atoms per unit cell in BCC is 1	4	2	2
31 The total number of face centre atoms per unit cell in FCC is 2	3	6	
32     The total number of atoms per unit cell in FCC is     1     2       33     The number of body centre atoms per unit cell is     4     3	3 2	4	
	a/6	a/8	a/2
	a * sqrt(3)/4	a/8	a * sqrt(3)/4
36 The atomic radius of FCC structure is a/2 a/4	a * sqrt(2)/4	a/8	a * sqrt(2)/4
37 The co-ordination of SC structure is 4 2	3	6	
38         The co-ordination number of BCC structure is	8 14		
39   The co-ordination number of the FCC structure is   10   12   12   14   15   16   17   17   17   17   17   17   17	0.74	0.52	
41 The APF for SC structure is 0.68 0.78	0.74	0.52	0.52
42         The APF of FCC structure is         0.68         0.78	0.74	0.52	0.74
	4/ πr2	4/ πr3	4/3 πr3
44 The number of atoms per unit cell in hexagonal 12 8	6	4	6
45 The co-ordination number of hexagonal structure is 12 8	6	4	12
	a/6	a/8	a/2
47 The APF of HCP structure is 0.68 0.74	0.72	0.52	0.74
48 The total number of diamond cubic structure is 4 6	8	10	
	co-ordinations number	cubic system	effective number
An element that can exist in 2 or more forms in the same state is called		Cable System	amber
	crystal	SC	allotrophy
If the atoms in the solid are not arranged in a perfectly regular manner, it is			
51 called crystal point crystal defect	BCC	FCC	crystal defect
	adna dislocation	screw dislocation	schottler defect
E2. The point defect is	edge dislocation	screw dislocation	schottky defect
52 The point defect is schottky defect grain boundaries		i	
	edge discolation	frenkel defect	edge discolation
53 The line defect is schottky defect grain boundaries	edge discolation	frenkel defect	edge discolation grain boundaries

	The defect which take place due to imperfect packing of atoms during					
55	crystallization are known as	line defect	crystal defect	point defect	surface defect	point defect

#### **UNIT II**

#### **ULTRASONICS & NUCLEAR PHYSICS**

#### INTRODUCTION TO ULTRASONICS

Apart from the sound waves that can be heard by the human ear [Between 20 Hz to 20,000 Hz] there are the sound waves of frequencies less than 20 Hz called infrasonics and sound waves greater than 20,000 Hz called ultrasonics.

The ultrasonic waves are called high frequency waves and are inaudible to human ear. The ultrasonics has many engineering and medical applications, which are based on the principle that sound waves are reflected at the boundary or adjoining media of the two surfaces that have different acoustical parameter.

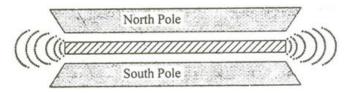
## **4.17 PRODUCTION OF ULTRASONICS:**

There are three methods for producing Ultrasonic waves. They are:

- (i) Mechanical generator or Galton's whistle.
- (ii) Magnetostriction generator.
- (iii) Piezo-electric generator.

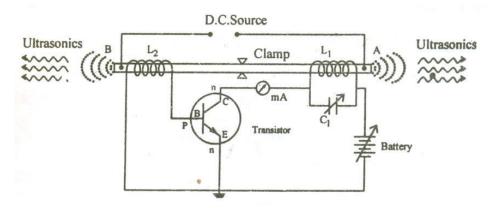
# MAGNETOSTRICTION EFFECT AND MAGNETOSTRICTION GENERATOR: Principle:

**Magnetostriction Effect** is the principle of producing ultrasonic waves. (i.e) When an alternating magnetic field is applied to a rod of ferromagnetic material such as nickel, iron, cobalt etc., or alloys of it, then the rod is thrown into longitudinal vibrations as shown in Fig 4.8, thereby producing ultrasonic waves at resonance.



#### **Construction:**

The magnetostriction generator consists of ferromagnetic rod clamped at the centre of the rod AB. The two ends (A&B) of the rod is wound by the coils  $L_1$  and  $L_2$ .



The coil  $L_1$  is connected to the collector of the transistor and the coil  $L_2$  is connected to the base of the transistor as shown in Fig .

The frequency of the oscillatory circuit  $(L_1C_1)$  can be adjusted by the condenser  $(C_1)$  and the current can be noted by the milli ammeter, connected across the coil  $L_1$ . The battery connected between emitter and collector provides necessary biasing i.e., emitter is forward biased (n is connected to negative of the battery) and collector is reverse biased (n is connected to positive of the battery) for the npn transistor. Hence, current can be produced by applying necessary biasing to the transistor with the help of the battery.

## Working:

The rod is permanently magnetized in the beginning by passing direct current. The battery is switched on and hence current is produced by the transistor. This current is passed through the coil  $L_1$ , which causes a corresponding change in the magnetization of the rod. Now, the rod starts vibrating due to magnetostriction effect.

When a coil is wounded over a vibrating rod, then e.m.f. will be induced in the coil called as converse magnetostriction effect. Due to this effect an e.m.f. is induced in the coil  $L_2$ . The induced e.m.f. is fed to the base of the transistor, which act as a feedback continuously. In this way the current in the transistor is built up and the vibrations of the rod is maintained.

The frequency of the oscillatory circuit is adjusted by the condenser  $C_1$  and when this frequency is equal to the frequency of the vibrating rod, resonance occurs. At resonance, the rod vibrates longitudinally with larger amplitude producing ultrasonic waves of high frequency along both ends of the rod.

#### **Condition for resonance:**

Frequency of the oscillatory circuit = Frequency of the vibrating rod

(i.e) 
$$\frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{L_1C_1}} = \frac{1}{2l}\sqrt{\frac{E}{\rho}}$$

Where, I is the length of the rod, E is the young's modulus of the material of the rod and  $\rho$  is the density of material of the rod.

#### **Merits:**

- Magnetostrictive materials are easily available and inexpensive.
- > Oscillatory circuit is simple to construct.
- ➤ Large output power can be generated.

#### Limitations

- ➤ It can produce frequencies upto 3 MHz only.
- ➤ It is not possible to get a constant single frequency, because rod depends on temperature and the degree of magnetization.
- As the frequency is inversely proportional to the length of the vibrating rod, to increase the frequency, the length of the rod should be decreased which is practically impossible.

#### PIEZO-ELECTRICEFFECT AND PIEZO-ELECTRIC GENERATOR

## Piezo-electric crystals

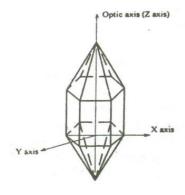
The crystals which produce piezo-electric effect and converse piezo-electric effect are termed as Piezo-electric crystals.

Examples: Quartz, Torrmaline etc

A typical example for a piezo-electric crystal (Quartz), is as shown. It has an hexagonal shape with pyramids attached at both ends. It consists of 3 axes. Viz.,

Optic axis (Z-axis), which joins the edges of the pyramid Electrical axis (X-axis), which joins the corners of the hexagon

Mechanical axis (Y-axis), which joins the centre or sides of the hexagon as shown in Fig.



#### X-cut and Y-cut crystals

## X-cut crystal:

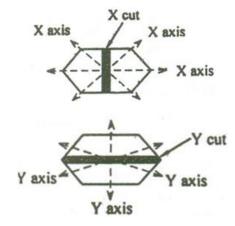
axis, as shown in Fig, then it is called X-cut crystal.

Generally X-cut crystals are used to produce longitudinal ultrasonic waves.

When the crystal is cut perpendicular to the X-

## **Y-cut crystals:**

When the crystal is cut perpendicular to the Y-axis, as shown in Fig, then it is called Y-cut crystal. Generally Y-cut crystals produce transverse ultrasonic waves.



#### **Piezoelectric effect:**

When pressure or mechanical force is applied along certain axis (mechanical axis) with respect to optic axis of the crystals like quartz, tourmaline, Rochelle salts etc., then equal and opposite charges are produced along the perpendicular axis (electrical axis) with respect to optic axis of the crystal as shown. This effect is called **piezoelectric effect.** 

#### **Inverse Piezo electric effect:**

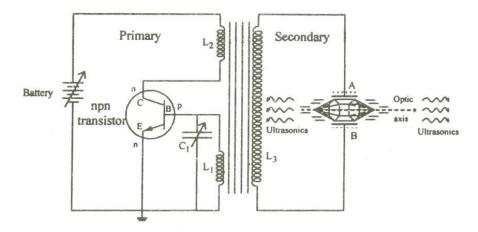
When potential difference or e.m.f is applied along certain axis (electrical axis) with respect to optic axis of the piezoelectric crystals then the crystal starts vibrating along the perpendicular axis (Mechanical axis) with respect to the crystal. This effect is called as **inverse Piezo electric effect.** 

#### **Principle:**

Inverse piezo electric effect is the principle behind the production of ultrasonics using piezo electric oscillator circuit. Here ultrasonics are produced at resonance (i.e) when the frequency of the oscillatory circuit is equal to the frequency of the vibrating crystal.

#### Construction

The piezo-electric generator consists of primary and secondary circuits is arranfed with coils  $L_1$  and  $L_2$ . The coil  $L_1$  is connected to the base of the transistor and coil  $L_2$  is connected to the collector of the transistor.



The capacitor  $C_1$  is used to vary the frequency of the oscillatory circuit  $[L_1C_1]$ . The coil  $L_2$  is inductively coupled to the secondary circuit, which comprises of the coil  $L_3$  and two metal plates A and B as shown in Fig. The crystal is kept in between the plates A and B for the production of ultrasonics. Necessary biasing, i.e., Emitter is forward biased (n is connected to negative of the battery) and collector is reversed biased (n is connected to positive of the battery) is given with the help of the battery.

## Working:

The battery is switched ON and hence current is produced by the transistor, in the circuit. The current is passed through the coil  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  of the primary circuit. This current is transferred to the coil  $L_3$  in the secondary circuit due to transformer action and is fed to the plates A and B. due to the principle of inverse piezo-electric effect the crystal starts vibrating along the mechanical axis of the crystal.

The frequency of the oscillatory circuit is adjusted by the capacitor  $C_1$  and when this frequency is equal to the frequency of the vibrating crystal, resonance occurs. At resonance the crystal vibrates vigorously and ultrasonic waves are produced along both the ends of the crystal.

#### **Condition for resonance:**

Frequency of the oscillatory circuit = Frequency of the vibrating rod

(i.e) 
$$\frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{L_1C_1}} = \frac{P}{2l}\sqrt{\frac{E}{\rho}}$$

Where, I is the length of the rod, E is the young's modulus of the material of the rod and  $\rho$  is the density of material of the rod.

P=1,2,3.... etc. for fundamental, first over tone, second overtone etc. respectively

## **Limitations:**

- ➤ It can produce frequency upto 500 MHz.
- ➤ It can produce longitudinal as well as transverse ultrasonic waves by properly cutting and shaping the crystal with respect to the optic axis.
- > The production of ultrasonics is independent of temperature and hence produces high power ultrasonics at constant frequency.

## **Properties of ultrasonics**

- (i) They are highly energetic.
- (ii) They travel through longer distances.
- (iii) They are reflected, refracted and absorbed similar to ordinary sound waves.
- (iv) When ultrasonics is passed through liquid, it produces stationary wave pattern and makes the liquid to behave as acoustical grating element.
- (v) When an object is exposed to ultrasonics for a longer time it produces heating effect.

#### INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS OF ULTRASONICS

## i. Ultrasonic drilling and cutting:

Ultrasonics are used for making holes in very hard materials such as glass, diamond etc., when ultrasonics are passed through these materials it creates air bubbles. This air bubbles collapses within a short span of time, thereby releasing a large amount of pressure and temperature which are used for cutting and drilling.

## ii. Ultrasonic welding and soldering:

Some materials cannot be welded at high temperature. In such ceses the welding can be done at room temperature using ultrasonics and is called as cold welding. It is also used for soldering aluminum foil condensers, aluminum wires etc., without any flux.

## iii. Ultrasonic cleaning and drying:

Ultrasonics can also be employed in cleaning motors, aeroplanes, electronic assemblies etc., here the cleaning tank is partially filled with detergent solutions. The article to be cleaned is placed in this tank. The ultrasonics is imparted to the solution, which accelerates the molecules in the liquid to move with high kinetic energy. This particle strikes the dirt particles and cleans it. Further it can also be dried using acoustic drier.

## iv. Coagulation:

They are used in coagulation and crystallization hence can be used in the manufacturing of paints, polishes etc.

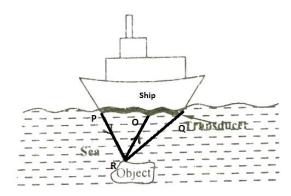
v. In Industries ultrasonics are used to remove air bubbles in the liquid metals and convert them into fused metals. Low frequency ultrasonics is used in sorting paper fibers from the paper pulp. They are also used to increase the sensitivity of colours in photographs by dispersion of dye in the emulsion.

#### vi. Sound signaling:

High frequency ultrasonics can be sent out in the form of beams, which spreads in all directions as spherical wave fronts and passes the signals from one place to another. Thus the signals can be used as identification for landing the shops. In the military field the method of sound signaling can used to identify our warships

## vi. **Depth sounding:**

Echo sounding is the principle used to find the depth of the sea. A beam of ultrasonics is directed towards the bottom of the sea and the reflected signal is received as shown in Fig 4.17.



The time interval between the transmitted and received signal is noted and let it be't'. If 'v' is the velocity of the ultrasonics t

$$Velocity = \frac{Distance \ travelled}{Time \ taken}$$

From Fig 4.17, we can write

Velocity = 
$$\frac{PR+RQ}{t} = \frac{2RO (approx)}{t}$$
  
 $RO = Depth \ of \ the \ sea = \frac{vt}{2}$ 

The depth of the sea can be directly calibrated using the instrument called as Fathometer or Echo meter.

## NON-DESTRUCTIVE TESTING (NDT)

As the name itself implies that NDT is a method of testing the material, without destructing the material, by just passing X-rays or ultrasonics or any other radiations through the material.

Therefore in NDT method the product or specimen is examined without impairing or changing its usefulness for future service. NDT is used to examine the material, to detect imperfections and to determine its properties without damaging the material.

#### **OBJECTIVES OF NDT**

NDT has varities of objectives viz.,

- > To detect the internal or surface flaws.
- > To measure the dimensions of the materials.
- To determine the material's structure and
- To evaluate the physical and mechanical properties of the materials.

If these factors are determined in the earlier stages of production processes, the quality of product, service life time, productivity, profits and safety factors can be increased.

#### VARIOUS ASPECTS INVOLVED IN NDT

In general, nondestructive testing is incorporated with the following aspects.

- A probing or inspecting medium has to be applied to the specimen.
- The defects or material property or structure should modify this probing medium.
- > Proper detection of their modification should be sensed by the sensor.
- A device should be used to record the sensed output in a suitable form for interpretation.
- Now, the information about the specimen can be obtained from the interpretation and from that the quality of the specimen can be evaluated.

NDT testing is commonly employed in ship building, manufacturing of aerospace vehicles and automobiles, metals manufacturing, electric power plant construction and maintenance.

## VARIOUS METHODS OF NDT

The defects or flaws in the specimen can be detected by various NDT methods as follows

- i. Visual inspection.
- ii. Liquid penetrate method.

- iii. Ultrasonic flaw detection technique.
- iv. Radiography methods
  - a.X-ray radiography and Fluroscopy
  - b. $\Gamma$ -ray radiography.
- v. Eddy current testing.
- vi. Magnetic particle testing.
- vii. Thermography.

Of these methods, let us discuss in detail about ultrasonic flaw detection technique using ultrasonic flaw detector.

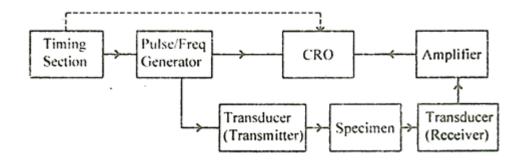
# ULTRASONIC FLAW DETECTOR – PULSE ECHO SYSTEM THROUGH TRANSMISSION AND REFLECTION MODES

## **Principle**

Whenever there is a change in medium, and then the ultrasonic waves will be reflected. This is the principle used in ultrasonic flaw detector. Thus, from the intensity of the reflected echoes, the flaws are detected without destroying the material and hence this method is known as a non-destructive testing method.

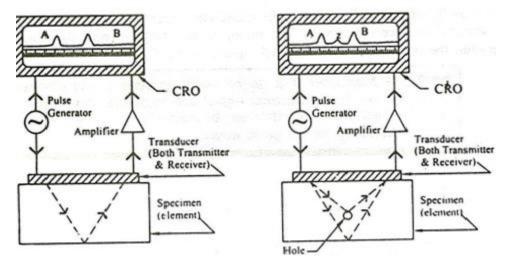
## **Description**

It consists of a piezo electric transducer coupled to the upper surface of the specimen (metal) without any air gap between the specimen and the transducer. A pulse generator is connected to the transducer (Transmitter) to produce ultrasonics and the same is also connected to the CRO in order to record the transmitted pulse as shown in the block diagram (Fig). An amplifier is connected in between the transducer (Receiver) and the CRO in order to amplify the received signals. The timing section helps to note the time interval between the transmitted and received signals in the CRO.



## Working

- i. The pulse generator generates high frequency waves and is applied to the piezo electric transducer and the same is recorded in the CRO (pulse A) for reference.
- ii. The piezo electric crystals are resonated to produce ultrasonic waves.
- iii. These ultrasonic waves are transmitted through the specimen.
- iv. These waves travel through the specimen (metal) and is reflected back by the other end.
- v. The reflected ultrasonics are received by the transducer and is converted into electrical signals. These reflected signals are amplified and is recorded in the CRO (pulse B).
- vi. If the reflected pulse (pulse B) is same as that of the transmitted pulse (pulse A) as shown in Fig, then it indicates that there is no defect in the specimen.
- vii. On the other hand, if there is any defect on the specimen like a small hole or pores, then the ultrasonics will be reflected by the holes (i.e) defects due to the change in medium.
- viii. These defects give rise to another signal (pulse Z) in between pulses 'A' and 'B'. Similarly if we have many such holes, many Z-pulses will be seen over the screen of CRO, as shown in Fig.



- ix. From the time delay between the transmitted and received pulses the position of the hole can be found.
- x. From the height of the pulse received the depth of the hole can also be determined.

## **Advantages**

- > It can reveal internal defects.
- This method is highly sensitive to most of the cracks and flaws.
- ➤ It gives immediate results at very low cost and at very high speed.
- ➤ It indicates the size and location of the flaws exactly.
- > Since there is no radiation in this process, it is a safest method among the other methods.

#### **Limitations:**

- ➤ It is difficult to find the defects of the specimen which has complex shapes.
- Trained, motivated technicians alone can perform this testing.

## ULTRASONIC SCANNING METHODS - A, B & C SCAN DISPLAYS

In the ultrasonic scanning methods, the principle, construction and working is the same as that of the ultrasonic flaw detector. Here, based on the position of the transducer and the output displayed in the CRO screen, we can classify the scanning methods into three types viz.,

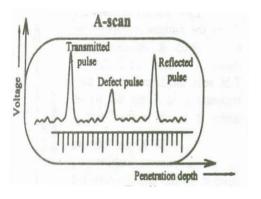
- 1. A-Scan
- 2. B-Scan
- 3. T-M-Scan or C-Scan

All these three modes of scanning are obtained with respect to the pulses of ultra-sound transmitted into and received from the specimen. The three modes are explained below

## 1. A-Scan (or) Amplitude mode display

Amplitude mode display gives only the one dimensional information about the specimen. In this, a single transducer is used to transmit and receive the pulses from the specimen.

The received or reflected echo signals from the specimen is given to y-plate and time base is connected to X-plate of CRO, so that they are displayed as vertical spikes along horizontal base line as shown in Fig.



The height of the vertical spikes corresponds to the strength of the echo from the specimen. The position of the vertical spike from the left to right along the X-axis corresponds to

the depth of penetration i.e., it gives the total time taken by the ultrasonic sound to travel from transmitter to the specimen and from the specimen to the receiver.

Thus by passing the ultrasonics of known velocity and by noting the time delay, we can find the distance at which the defect or flaws are present, by using the given formula

$$Distance = velocity \times time$$

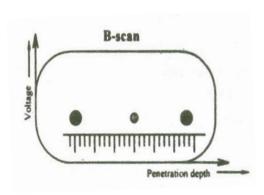
In ultrasonic flaw detector, A-Scan method is used to detect the position and size of the flaws.

## 2. B-Scan (or) Brightness mode display

B-Scan or Brightness mode display gives a two-dimensional image. The principle of B-Scan is same as that of the A-Scan except with a small difference, i.e., here in B-Scan the transducer can be moved rather than keeping in a fixed position.

As a result each echo's are displayed as dots on the screen as shown in Fig.

The brightness and size of the dot depends on the intensity and strength of the reflected echo pulses respectively. The distance between the dots gives the penetration depth. Thus, B-Scan provides exact information about the internal structures of the specimen.



#### 3. T-M-Scan or C-Scan or Time-motion or C-Scan display

This method is used to obtain the information about the moving object. It combines certain features of A-Scan and B-Scan. In T-M scan the transducer is held stationary as in A-Scan and echoes appear as dots in the B-Scan.

Here, the X-axis indicates the dots at relevant location or position of the defect depending on the depth of the reflection. The Y-axis indicates the movement of the object. Therefore when the object moves, the dots also move at a low speed.

Thus an object with oscillatory movement will appear as a trace as shown in Fig.

## **Applications**

- ➤ It is used to measure the velocity of the fluids through pipes and it gives the three dimensional image of the specimen.
- ➤ It is used to find the corrosion in pipes and pressure vessels.

#### **PROBLEMS**

1. Calculate the fundamental frequency of a quartz crystal of thickness 1.5 mm which is vibrating at resonance. Given Young's modulus for quartz =  $7.9 \times 10^{10}$  Nm<sup>-2</sup> and density of quartz = 2650 kg m<sup>-3</sup>.

## Given data:

E = 
$$7.9 \times 10^{10}$$
 Nm<sup>-2</sup>  
 $\rho = 2650 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$   
t =  $1.5 \times 10^{-3}$  m

#### **Solution:**

The frequency of vibration 
$$f = \frac{P}{2t} \sqrt{\frac{E}{\rho}}$$

Where, P = 1, 2, 3 etc for fundamental, first overtone, second overtone respectively.

Here P=1

$$\therefore f = \frac{1}{2 \times 1.5 \times 10^{-3}} \sqrt{\frac{7.9 \times 10^{10}}{2650}}$$
$$= 1.8199 \times 10^{6} \text{ Hz}$$

- : The fundamental frequency of the quartz crystal =  $1.8199 \times 10^6$  Hz or 1.8199 MHz.
- 2. An ultrasound pulse sent by a source in sea is reflected by a submerged target at a distance 597.50 m and reaches the source after 0.83 seconds. Find the velocity of sound in sea water.

#### Given data:

$$D = 597.50 \text{ m}$$
  
 $t = 0.83 \text{ sec}$ 

#### **Solution:**

Velocity (v) = 
$$\frac{2d}{t}$$

Velocity (v) = 
$$\frac{2 \times 597.5}{0.83}$$
  
Velocity (v) = 1439.75 m/s

- : Velocity of sound in sea water = 1439.75 m/s
- 3. A hall of volume 1000 m³ has a sound absorbing surface of area 400 m². If the average absorption co-efficient of the hall is 0.2. What is the reverberation time of the hall?

## Given data:

$$V = 1000 \text{ m}^3$$
;  $S = 400 \text{ m}^2$ 

Average absorption Coefficient (a) = 0.2

**Solution:** 

Reverberation time 
$$T = \frac{0.167 \text{ V}}{\sum aS}$$

Here 
$$\sum aS = 0.2 \times 400 = 80$$

$$T = \frac{0.167 \times 1000}{80}$$
  
= 2.0875 seconds

- : Reverberation time of the hall = 2.0875 seconds
- 4. If the intensity of a source of sound is increased to 20 times its value, by how many decibel does the intensity level increase?

**Solution:** 

$$I_{L1} - I_{L2} = 10 \log_{10} \frac{20 \text{ I}}{I_0} - 10 \log_{10} \frac{I}{I_0}$$

$$I_L = 10 \log_{10} 20$$

$$I_L = 13 \text{ dB}$$

- ∴ Increase in Intensity Level = 13 dB
- 5. The average time of a hall is 1.5 seconds and the area of the interior surface is 3340 m<sup>3</sup>. If the volume of the hall is 12000 m<sup>3</sup>, find the absorption coefficient.

#### Given data:

Reverberation time T = 1.5 seconds

Surface area S = 3

$$S = 3340 \text{ m}^3$$

Volume of the hall  $V = 12000 \text{ m}^3$ 

**Solution:** 

Reverberation time T = 
$$\frac{0.167 \text{ V}}{\Sigma \text{ aS}}$$
  
Absorption coefficient a =  $\frac{0.167 \text{ V}}{\text{TS}}$   
a =  $\frac{0.167 \times 12000}{1.5 \times 3340}$   
a = 0.4 sabines

 $\therefore$  The average absorpion coefficient of the hall (a) = 0.4 sabines

# ain components of nuclear power plants

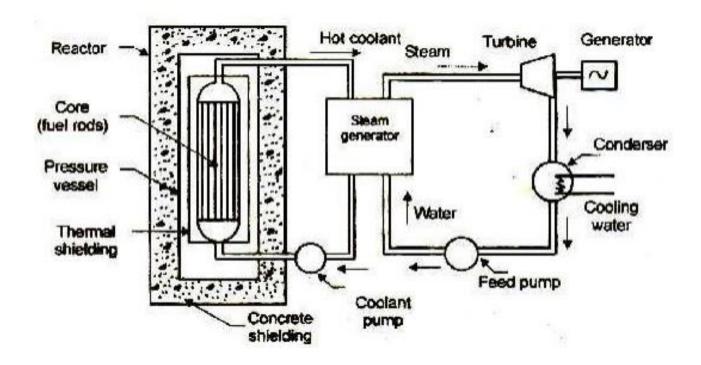


Figure : Nuclear Power Plant (PWR)

i) Moderators ii) Reflectors iii) Shielding iv) Cladding v) Coolant vi) Nuclear reactor Radiation hazards and Shieldings vii) Steam generator viii) Turbine ix) Coolant pump and Feed pump

# Main components of nuclear power plants:

## i) Moderators

In any chain reaction, the neutrons produced are fast moving neutrons. These are less effective in causing fission of U<sup>235</sup> and they try to escape from the reactor. It is thus implicit that speed of these neutrons must be reduced if their effectiveness is carrying out fission is to be increased. This is done by making these neutrons collide with lighter nuclei of other materials, which does not absorb these neutrons but simply scatter them. Each collision causes loss of energy and thus the speed of neutrons is reduced. Such a material is called a 'Moderator'. The neutrons thus slowed down are easily captured by the fuel element at the chain reaction proceeds slowly.

## ii) Reflectors

Some of the neutrons produced during fission will be partly absorbed by the fuel elements, moderator, coolant and other materials. The remaining neutrons will try to escape from the

reactor and will be lost. Such losses are minimized by surrounding (lining) the reactor core with a material called a reflector which will reflect the neutrons back to the core. They improve the neutron economy. Economy: Graphite, Beryllium.

# iii) Shielding

During Nuclear fission  $\infty$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$  particles and neutrons are also produced. They are harmful to human life. Therefore it is necessary to shield the reactor with thick layers of lead, or concrete to protect both the operating personnel as well as environment from radiation hazards.

# iv) Cladding

In order to prevent the contamination of the coolant by fission products, the fuel element is covered with a protective coating. This is known as cladding.

Control rods are used to control the reaction to prevent it from becoming violent. They control the reaction by absorbing neutrons. These rods are made of boron or cadmium. Whenever the reaction needs to be stopped, the rods are fully inserted and placed against their seats and when the reaction is to be started the rods are pulled out.

## v) Coolant

The main purpose of the coolant in the reactor is to transfer the heat produced inside the reactor. The same heat carried by the coolant is used in the heat exchanger for further utilization in the power generation.

Some of the desirable properties of good coolant are listed below

- 1. It must not absorb the neutrons.
- 2. It must have high chemical and radiation stability
- 3. It must be non-corrosive.
- 4. It must have high boiling point (if liquid) and low melting point (if solid)
- 5. It must be non-oxidising and non-toxic.

The above-mentioned properties are essential to keep the reactor core in safe condition as well as for the better functioning of the content.

6. It must also have high density, low viscosity, high conductivity and high specific heat. These properties are essential for better heat transfer and low pumping power.

The water, heavy water, gas (He, CO2), a metal in liquid form (Na) and an organic liquid are used as coolants.

The coolant not only carries large amounts of heat from the core but also keeps the fuel assemblies at a safe temperature to avoid their melting and destruction.

## vi) Nuclear reactor

A nuclear reactor may be regarded as a substitute for the boiler fire box of a steam power plant. Heat is produced in the reactor due to nuclear fission of the fuel U<sup>235</sup> The heat liberated in the reactor is taken up by the coolant circulating through the core. Hot coolant leaves the reactor at top and flows into the steam generator (boiler).

# Radiation hazards and Shieldings

The reactor is a source of intense radioactivity. These radiations are very harmful to human life. It requires strong control to ensure that this radioactivity is not released into the atmosphere to avoid atmospheric pollution. A thick concrete shielding and a pressure vessel are provided to prevent the escape of these radiations to atmosphere

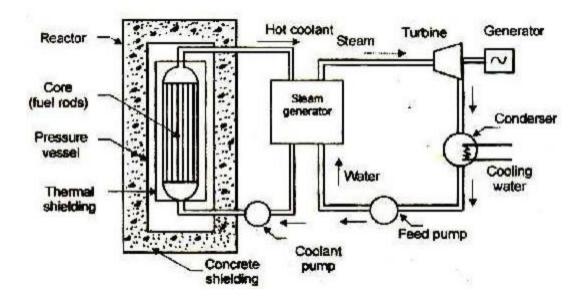


Figure : Nuclear Power Plant (PWR)

Figure: Nuclear Power Plant (PWR)

# vii) Steam generator

The steam generator is fed with feed water which is converted into steam by the heat of the hot coolant. The purpose of the coolant is to transfer the heat generated in the reactor core and use it for steam generation. Ordinary water or heavy water is a common coolant.

# viii) Turbine

The steam produced in the steam generator is passed to the turbine and work is done by the expansion of steam in the turbine.

# ix) Coolant pump and Feed pump

The steam from the turbine flows to the condenser where cooling water is circulated. Coolant pump and feed pump are provided to maintain the flow of coolant and feed water respectively.

# Advantages of nuclear power plant

- 1. It can be easily adopted where water and coal resources are not available.
- 2. The nuclear power plant requires very small quantity of fuel. Hence fuel transportation cost is less.
- 3. Space requirement is less compared to other power plants of equal capacity.
- 4. It is not affected by adverse weather conditions.
- 5. Fuel storage facilities are not needed as in the case of the thermal power plant.
- 6. Nuclear power plants will converse the fossils fuels (coal, petroleum) for other energy needs.
- 7. Number of workmen required at nuclear plant is far less than thermal plant.
- 8. It does not require large quantity of water.

# Disadvantages

- 1. Radioactive wastes, if not disposed of carefully, have adverse effect on the health of workmen and the population surrounding the plant.
- 2. It is not suitable for varying load condition.
- 3. It requires well-trained personnel.

4. It requires high initial cost compared to hydro or thermal power plants.

## **NUCLEAR FISSION**

## 1. Definition

In 1939, German Scientist Otto Hahn and F.Strassman discovered that when a uranium nucleus is bombarded with a neutron, it breaks up into two smaller nuclei of comparable mass along with the emission of a few neutrons and energy. This process of breaking (splitting) up of a heavier nucleus into two smaller nuclei with the release of a large amount of energy and a few neutrons is called 'nuclear fission'.

E.g.: Nuclear fission of a uranium nucleus (U<sup>235</sup>)

$$_{92}U^{235} + _{0}n^{1} \rightarrow _{56}Ba^{141} + _{36}Kr^{92} + 3_{0}n^{1} + Q \text{ (energy)}$$

The average energy released in each fission process is about  $3.2 \times 10^{-11}$  J. Nuclear fission is pictorially represented in Figure 6.2.

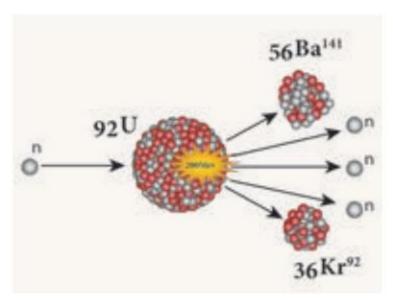


Figure 6.2 Nuclear fission

# 2. Fissionable materials

A fissionable material is a radioactive element, which undergoes fission in a sustained manner when it absorbs a neutron. It is also termed as 'fissile material'.

E.g.: U<sup>235</sup>, plutonium (Pu<sup>239</sup> and Pu<sup>241</sup>)

All isotopes of uranium do not undergo nuclear fission when they absorb a neutron. For example, natural uranium consists of 99.28 % of  $_{92}$ U<sup>238</sup> and 0.72 % of  $_{92}$ U<sup>235</sup>. Of these two, U<sup>238</sup> does not undergo fission whereas U<sup>235</sup> undergoes fission. Hence, U<sup>235</sup> is a fissionable material and U<sup>238</sup> is non-fissionable.

There are some radioactive elements, which can be converted into fissionable material. They are called as **fertile materials**.

E.g.: Uranium-238, Thorium-232, Plutonium-240.

## 3. Chain Reaction

A uranium nucleus (U-235) when bombarded with a neutron undergoes fission producing three neutrons. These three neutrons in turn can cause fission in three other uranium nuclei present in the sample, thus producing nine neutrons. These nine neutrons in turn may produce twenty seven neutrons and so on. This is known as 'chain reaction'. A chain reaction is a self-propagating process in which the number of neutrons goes on multiplying rapidly almost in a geometrical progression.

Two kinds of chain reactions are possible. They are: (i) controlled chain reaction and (ii) uncontrolled chain reaction.

# (a) Controlled chain reaction

In the controlled chain reaction the number of neutrons released is maintained to be one. This is achieved by absorbing the extra neutrons with a neutron absorber leaving only one neutron to produce further fission. Thus, the reaction is sustained in a controlled manner. The energy released due to a controlled chain

reaction can be utilized for constructive purposes. Controlled chain reaction is used in a nuclear reactor to produce energy in a sustained and controlled manner.

## (b) Uncontrolled chain reaction

In the uncontrolled chain reaction the number of neutrons multiplies indefinitely and causes fission in a large amount of the fissile material. This results in the release of a huge amount of energy within a fraction of a second. This kind of chain reaction is used in the atom bomb to produce an explosion. Figure 6.3 represents an uncontrolled chain reaction.

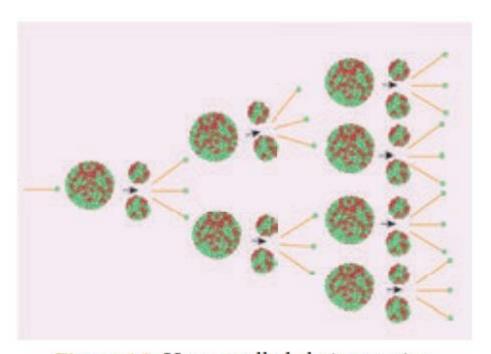


Figure 6.3 Uncontrolled chain reaction

# 4. Critical Mass

During a nuclear fission process, about 2 to 3 neutrons are released. But, all these neutrons may not be available to produce further fission. Some of them may escape from the system, which is termed as 'leakage of neutrons' and some may be absorbed by the non-fissionable materials present in the system. These two factors lead to the loss of neutrons. To sustain the chain reaction, the rate of

production of neutrons due to nuclear fission must be more than the rate of its loss. This can be achieved only when the size (i.e., mass) of the fissionable material is equal to a certain optimum value. This is known as 'critical mass'.

The minimum mass of a fissile material necessary to sustain the chain reaction is called 'critical mass (m<sub>c</sub>)'. It depends on the nature, density and the size of the fissile material.

If the mass of the fissile material is less than the critical mass, it is termed as 'subcritical'. If the mass of the fissile material is more than the critical mass, it is termed as 'supercritical'.

## 5. Atom bomb

The atom bomb is based on the principle of uncontrolled chain reaction. In an uncontrolled chain reaction, the number of neutrons and the number of fission reactions multiply almost in a geometrical progression. This releases a huge amount of energy in a very small time interval and leads to an explosion.

#### Structure:

An atom bomb consists of a piece of fissile material whose mass is subcritical. This piece has a cylindrical void. It has a cylindrical fissile material which can fit into this void and its mass is also subcritical. When the bomb has to be exploded, this cylinder is injected into the void using a conventional explosive. Now, the two pieces of fissile material join to form the supercritical mass, which leads to an explosion. The structure of an atom bomb is shown in Figure 6.4

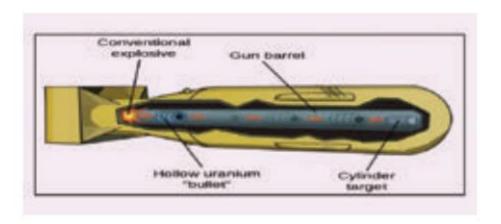


Figure 6.4 Atom bomb

During this explosion tremendous amount of energy in the form of heat, light and radiation is released. A region of very high temperature and pressure is formed in a fraction of a second along with the emission of hazardous radiation like  $\gamma$  rays, which adversely affect the living creatures. This type of atom bombs were exploded in 1945 at Hiroshima and Nagasaki in Japan during the World War II.

## **UCLEAR FUSION**

You have learnt that energy can be produced when a heavy nucleus is split up into two smaller nuclei. Similarly, energy can be produced when two ighter nuclei combine to form a heavier nucleus. This phenomenon is known as nuclear fusion.

# 1. Definition

The process in which two lighter nuclei combine to form a heavier nucleus is termed as 'nuclear fusion'.

E.g.: 
$$_1H^2 + _1H^2 \rightarrow _2He^4 + Q$$
 (Energy)

Here,  $_1H^2$  represents an isotope of hydrogen known as 'deuterium'. The average energy released in each fusion reaction is about 3.84 × 10<sup>-12</sup> J. Figure 6.5 represents this.

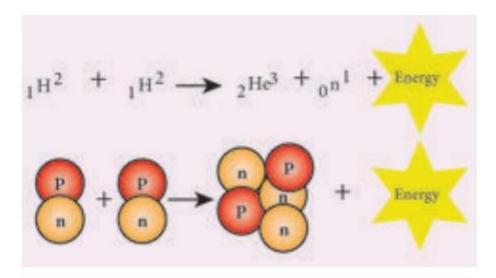


Figure 6.5 Nuclear fusion

The mass of the daughter nucleus formed during a nuclear reaction (fission and fusion) is lesser than the sum of the masses of the two parent nuclei. This difference in mass is called mass defect. This mass is converted into energy, according to the mass-energy equivalence. This concept of mass-energy equivalence was proposed by Einstein in 1905. It stated that mass can be converted into energy and vice versa. The relation between mass and energy proposed by Einstein is  $\mathbf{E} = \mathbf{mc}^2$  where c is the velocity of light in vacuum and is equal to  $3 \times 10^8$  ms<sup>-1</sup>.

# 2. Conditions necessary for nuclear fusion

Earth's atmosphere contains a small trace of hydrogen. If nuclear fusion is a spontaneous process at normal temperature and pressure, then a number of fusion processes would happen in the atmosphere which may lead to explosions. But, we do not encounter any such explosions. Can you explain why?

The answer is that nuclear fusion can take place only under certain conditions.

Nuclear fusion is possible only at an extremly high temperature of the order of 10<sup>7</sup> to 10<sup>9</sup> K and a high pressure to push the hydrogen nuclei closer to fuse with each other. Hence, it is named as 'Thermonuclear reaction'.

# 3. Stellar Energy

The stars like our Sun emit a large amount of energy in the form of light and heat. This energy is termed as the stellar energy. Where does this high energy come from? All stars contain a large amount of hydrogen. The surface temperature of the stars is very high which is sufficient to induce fusion of the hydrogen nuclei.

Fusion reaction that takes place in the cores of the Sun and other stars results in an enormous amount of energy, which is called as 'stellar energy. Thus, nuclear fusion or thermonuclear reaction is the source of light and heat energy in the Sun and other stars.

# 4. Hydrogen Bomb

Hydrogen bomb is based on the principle of nuclear fusion. A hydrogen bomb is always designed to have an inbuilt atom bomb which creates the high temperature and pressure required for fusion when it explodes. Then, fusion takes place in the hydrogen core and leads to the release of a very large amount of energy in an uncontrolled manner. The energy released in a hydrogen bomb (or fusion bomb) is much higher than that released in an atom bomb (or fission bomb).

## Features of Nuclear fission and nuclear fusion

## **NUCLEAR FISSION**

- 1. The process of breaking up (splitting) of a heavy nucleus into two smaller nuclei is called 'nuclear fission'.
- 2. Can be performed at room temperature.
- 3. Alpha, beta and gamma radiations are emitted.

4. Fission leads to emission of gamma radiation. This triggers the mutation in the human gene and causes genetic transform diseases.

## **NUCLEAR FUSION**

- 1. Nuclear fusion is the combination of two lighter nuclei to form a heavier nucleus.
- 2. Extremely high temperature and pressure is needed.
- 3. Alpha rays, positrons, and neutrinos are emitted.
- 4. Only light and heat energy is emitted.

Table 6.3 Features of Nuclear fission and nuclear fusion

S.No.	NUCLEAR FISSION	NUCLEAR FUSION		
1	The process of breaking up (splitting) of a heavy nucleus into two smaller nuclei is called 'nuclear fission'.	Nuclear fusion is the combination of two lighter nuclei to form a heavier nucleus.		
2	Can be performed at room temperature.	Extremely high temperature and pressure is needed.		
3	Alpha, beta and gamma radiations are emitted.	Alpha rays, positrons, and neutrinos are emitted.		
4	Fission leads to emission of gamma radiation. This triggers the mutation in the human gene and causes genetic transform diseases.	Only light and heat energy is emitted.		

S.No	Questions	Α	В	С	D	ANSWER
1	The frequency of ultrasonic waves is	> 20,000	< 20,000	20-20,000	10,000 only	> 20,000
2	The ultrasonic waves are frequency waves	low	.medium	high	normal	high
3	The ultrasonic waves are to human ear	inaudiable	audible	pleasant	noise	inaudiable
4	The ultrasonic has many advantages based on the principle that sound waves are at the boundary of two surfaces.	refracted	absorbed	diffracted	reflected	reflected
5	which one of the method used for production of ultrasonic waves?	kundts tube method	thermal method	NDT method	galton whistle method	galton whistle method
6						
	is the principle used for the production of ultrasonic waves.		magnetostriction effect	piezo electric effect	both a&c	both a&c
7	Which one of the following is the ferromagnetic material?	cobolt	cupper	zinc	aluminium	cobolt
8	When a coil is wounded over a vibrating rod thenwill be induced in the coil.	voltage	resistance	e.m.f	current	e.m.f
9	Magnetostriction generator can produce frequency upto	10 MHz	2Mhz	3 M Hz	5MHz	3 M Hz
10	is the example of piezo-electric crystal.	nacl	kcl	quartz	ferromagnetic rod	quartz
11	Quartz crystal has shape with pyramids attached at both ends.	.hexagonal	triangle	circle	cube	.hexagonal
12	Electrical axis in a crystal is otherwise known as	y-axis	x-axis	z- axis	x and y	x-axis
13	Optical axis in crystal is known as	z-axis	x-axiz	y-axis	x and y	z-axis
14	Mechanical axis in a crystal is known as	optic axis	z-axis	x- axis	x or y	y-axis
15	When the crystal is cut perpendicular to y-axis is	y cut crystal	x cut crystal	z cut crystal	none	y cut crystal
16	Y-cut crystal produces ultrasonic waves.	longitudinal	vertical	horizontal	traverse	traverse
17	is the priciple behind the production of ultrasonic waves using piezo- electric oscillator circuit.	piezo-electric effect	magnetostriction effect	stark effect	inverse piezo electric effe	inverse piezo electric ef
18	The piezo-electric generator can produce frequency	below 500 Mhz	upto 500Mhz	500 mHz	50 Hz	upto 500Mhz
19	The production of ultrasonic waves is temperature.	dependent	normal	constant	independent	independent
20	When ultrasonic waves passes through liquid it produces wave pattern	stationary	longitudinal	.transverse	.plane	stationary
21	When ultrasonic waves passed through a liquid, its density varies due to variation in pressure and hence the liquid act as	diffraction grating	acoustical grating	both a&b	none	diffraction grating
22	The acoustic grating method is used to measure of the ultrasonic waves.	velocity	density	temperature	pressure	velocity
23	.Based on principle the ultrasonic waves are used in SONAR.	echo sounding	negative local pressure	coagulation	superposition	echo sounding
24	is used to examine the material to detect imperfections and properties					
	without damaging the material.	NDT	DT	SONAR	LASER	NDT
25	In NDT the time consumption is	zero	high	low	moderate	low
26	is the principle used in ultrasonic flaw detector.	.change in volume	change in medium	change in temperature	change in pressure	change in medium
27	A-scan display gives information about the specimen.	1D	3D	2D	none	1D
28	A-scan method is used to detect of flaws.	position & size	pressure & volume	temperature &velocity	density &viscosity	position & size
29	Brightness mode (or) B-scan display gives a image.	3D	4D	1D	2D	2D
30	B-scan provides exact information about structures of the specimen.	external	internal	tranverse	longitudinal	internal
31	TM scan display gives images of the specimen	3D	2D	1D	none	3D
32	When sound interacts with materials and boundaries, it displays all properties of	heat	waves	light	electricity	waves
33	Both bats and dolphins have ability to "see" using	electric waves	heatwaves	sound waves	lightwaves	sound waves
34	Soft materials absorb large amount ofheat energy	heat energy	light energy	EM waves	sound energy	sound energy
35	Echo of sound is more prominent if surface is	soft	rigid	porous	smooth	rigid
36	Velocity (speed) of sound is	1/frequency	wavelength/frequency	frequency x wavelength	frequency	frequency x wavelength
37	What is the Speed of sound in air?	343m/s	340m/s^2	330m/s	300m/s	343m/s
38	Sound can be produced by	vibration	angular motion	transverse motion	lontgitudinal motion	vibration
39	Loudness and pitch are determined by and respectively.	timbre and quality	Amplitude and Frequency	wavelength and frequenc		Amplitude and Frequen
40	Bending of light as it passes from one medium to another is called	reflection	refraction	rarifaction	difraction	refraction